



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 06660470 7

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13



AIDS TO
CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE
3754
ELOCUTION

WITH
Selected Readings and Recitations
FOR PRACTICE.

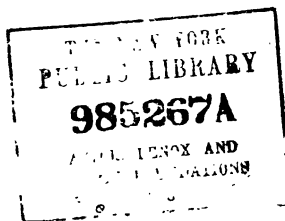
BY
ELEANOR O'GRADY,
Author of "Select Recitations," etc.

NEW YORK, CINCINNATI, CHICAGO:
BENZIGER BROTHERS,
Printers to the Holy Apostolic See.

5-

1890.

N.A.
O'Grady



Copyright, 1890,
BY
BENZIGER BROTHERS.

PREFACE.

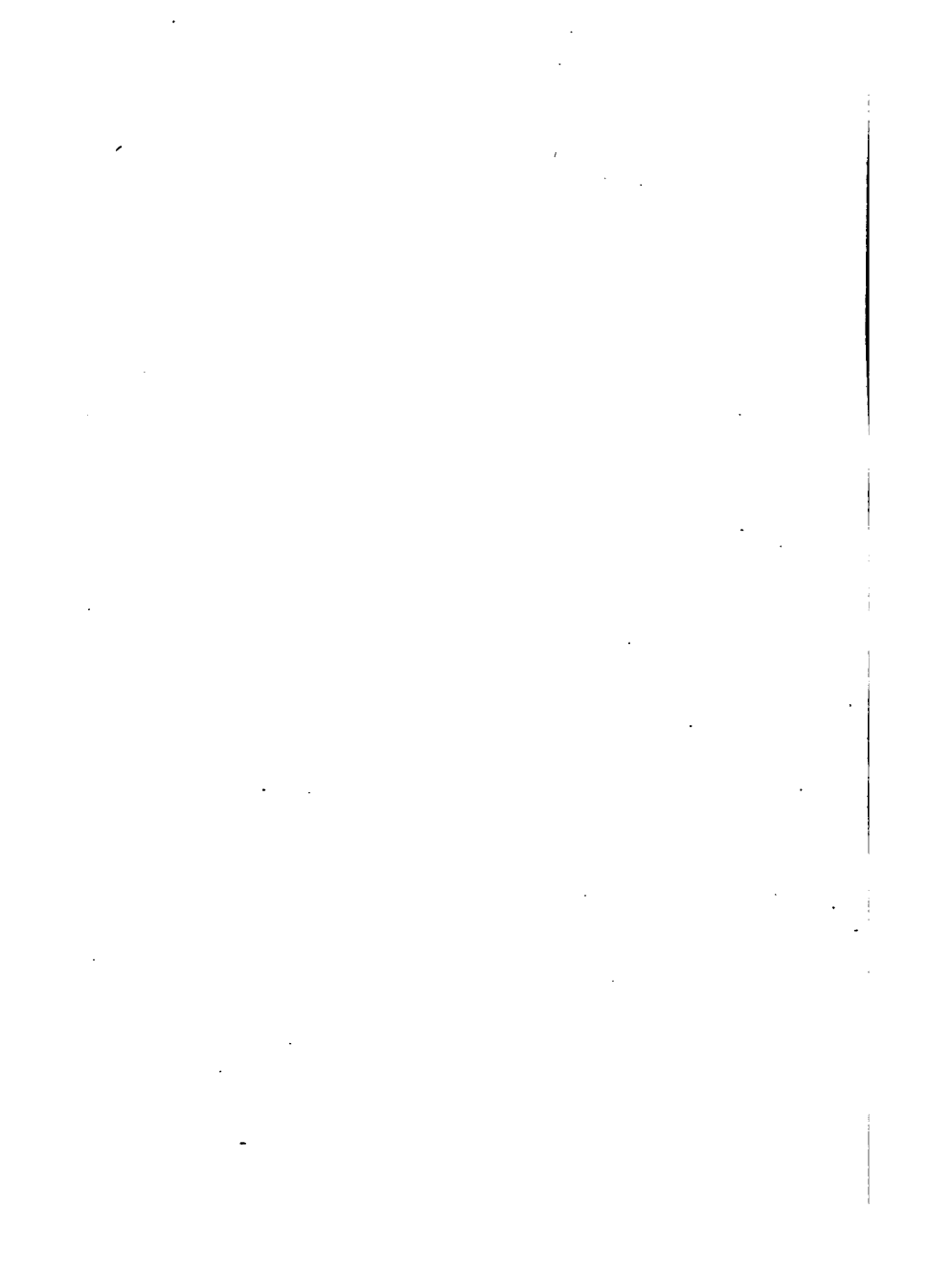
THE lessons and exercises given in this book have long been used by us in manuscript form.

They are now published for the convenience of our own pupils and the benefit of others.

The knowledge contained in "Aids to Correct and Effective Elocution" has been drawn from many sources and tested by actual use for years among our numerous pupils.

Its teachings will be found to be in harmony with those of the best authorities on the art of expression.

The Readings and Recitations have all been chosen on account of their suitability for elocutionary practice. Those that are not of high literary merit have recommended themselves to us by the scope they give for vocal and physical expression.



CONTENTS.

AIDS TO CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.

	PAGE
PREFACE,	3
GESTURE,	7
The Head,	10
The Face,	11
The Hand,	12
The Elbow,	14
Carriage of the Body,	14
Walking,	15
Bowing,	16
To Seat One's Self,	17
Breathing,	17
THE VOICE,	19
Pitch,	19
Force,	20
King Henry the Second at the Tomb of King Ar- thur, <i>Aubrey de Vere,</i>	21
Quality	24
Pitch, Force, and Quality,	24
Time,	24
Stress,	25
On the Use of the Six Kinds of Stress,	26
England's Treatment of Ireland, <i>William E. Gladstone,</i>	26
The Seminole's Defiance, <i>G. W. Patten,</i>	28
A Forest Hymn, <i>William Cullen Bryant,</i>	30
The Chameleon <i>James Merrick,</i>	33
Scene from King John, <i>Shakespeare,</i>	35
Battle of Hohenlinden, <i>Campbell,</i>	42
Transitions	43
Pausing,	44

	PAGE
Tones and Articulations,	44
Vowels and Consonants,	45
Pronunciation,	46
English Phonetic Elements,	47
Slides,	50
PICTURING,	51

SELECTED READINGS AND RECITATIONS FOR PRACTICE.

Scene from Taming of the Shrew, <i>Shakespeare</i> , . . .	53
—The Monk's Magnificat, . . . <i>E. Nesbit</i> , . . .	57
Scene from Othello, . . . <i>Shakespeare</i> , . . .	62
Mabel Martin, . . . <i>Whittier</i> , . . .	64
—The King's Daughters, . . . <i>Margaret Vandergrift</i> , . . .	69
—The Judgment of St. Pancratius, <i>Aubrey de Vere</i> , . . .	72
The Golden Bridge, <i>George T. Lanigan</i> , in " <i>The Century</i> ," . . .	74
—The Ballad of the Stranger,	76
Bridge of Sighs, . . . <i>Hood</i> , . . .	81
De Profundis, . . . <i>Mrs. Browning</i> , . . .	85
The Face against the Pane, . . . <i>T. B. Aldrich</i> , . . .	89
The Game Knut Played,	92
The Romance of the Swan's Nest, <i>Mrs. Browning</i> , . . .	96
A Message, . . . " <i>Scribner's Monthly</i> ," . . .	100
Washington, . . . <i>Charles Phillips</i> , . . .	102
"Persevere," . . . <i>John Brougham</i> , . . .	104
The Chambered Nautilus, . . . <i>Oliver W. Holmes</i> , . . .	106
Charondas, . . . <i>Louise Imogen Guiney</i> , . . .	108
America's Debt to France, . . . <i>Frederic R. Coudert</i> , . . .	110
Harmosan, . . . <i>Richard O. Trench</i> , . . .	112
The Raven, . . . <i>Edgar A. Poe</i> , . . .	114
Money Musk, . . . <i>Benjamin F. Taylor</i> , . . .	121
—The Bell of Atri, . . . <i>Longfellow</i> , . . .	125
The Lifeboat, . . . <i>George R. Sims</i> , . . .	129
Courtship of Henry the Fifth, <i>Shakespeare</i> , . . .	134
Daistes, . . . " <i>Songs in the Night</i> ," . . .	138
—The Death of D'Assas, <i>Mary E. Vandyne</i> , in " <i>Good Cheer</i> ," . . .	142
Jacques Dufour, . . . <i>William W. Howe</i> , . . .	147
The Sirens, <i>Margaret E. Sangster</i> , in " <i>Good Cheer</i> ," . . .	151

CONTENTS.

vii

	PAGE
The Convict Ship,	<i>Mrs. Ann T. Stephens, 154</i>
The Lady of Castlenore, . . .	<i>T. B. Aldrich, . . . 161</i>
The King and the Child, . . .	<i>Eugene J. Hall, . . . 164</i>
The Children's Crusade (With Music),	<i>Longfellow, . . . 168</i>
Heliotrope,	<i>From "Acta Columbiana," 173</i>
The Last Ride,	<i>Mary A. P. Stansbury, 175</i>
The Galley Slave,	<i>Henry Abbey, . . . 181</i>
The Sea Breeze and the Scarf, . . .	<i>Ella Wheeler Wilcox, . . . 183</i>
The Mantle of St. John de Matha, . . .	<i>Whittier, . . . 184</i>
Sleep,	<i>Mrs. Browning, . . . 187</i>
The Legend of St. Mark,	<i>Whittier, . . . 189</i>
Scenes from King Richard III., . . .	<i>Shakespeare, . . . 191</i>
Mother and Poet,	<i>Mrs. Browning, . . . 201</i>
Scene in a Tenement House,	<i>. 205</i>
The Female Martyr;	<i>Whittier, . . . 209</i>
Pancratius,	<i>Eleanor C. Donnelly, . . . 212</i>
Catherine and Griffith,	<i>Shakespeare, . . . 216</i>
Gualberto's Victory,	<i>Eleanor C. Donnelly, . . . 218</i>
Queen Archidamia,	<i>. 222</i>
Prologue to Cato,	<i>Pope, . . . 225</i>
Cato's Senate,	<i>Addison, . . . 226</i>
The Battle of Waterloo,	<i>Byron, . . . 233</i>
The Bridal of Malahide. . . .	<i>Gerald Griffin, . . . 235</i>
The Mourners,	<i>E. Cooke, . . . 238</i>
An Order for a Picture,	<i>Alice Cary, . . . 240</i>
The Rosary of My Tears,	<i>Father Ryan, . . . 244</i>
Labor,	<i>Thomas Carlyle, . . . 245</i>
The Rustic Bridal,	<i>Longfellow, . . . 246</i>
The Bravest Battle that ever was Fought,	<i>Joaquin Miller, . . . 252</i>
The Wives of Weinsberg,	<i>Gottfried August Bürger, 253</i>
Little Joe,	<i>Jennie Woodville . . . 256</i>
The Merchant and the Book-Agent,	<i>. 268</i>
Brer Rabbit and the Tar Baby,	<i>Joel Chandler Harris, . . . 271</i>
A Battle of Words,	<i>Richard R. Madden, . . . 279</i>
Sam Weller's Valentine,	<i>Dickens, . . . 283</i>
The Indians and the Mustard,	<i>. 289</i>
Caudle's Wedding Day,	<i>Douglas Jerrold, . . . 291</i>

	PAGE
A Modest Wit,	296
Hiring a Cook, <i>Theodore Hook,</i>	298
Mme. Eef,	302
Sermon, <i>Portsmouth (Eng.) Monitor,</i>	304
Teddy's Six Bulls,	308
A Railway Matinee, <i>R. J. Burdette,</i>	310
Uncle Reuben's Baptism,	314
The Yellow Domino,	319
Miss Edith Helps Things Along, <i>B. Harte,</i>	322
The Bachelor's Dream, <i>Hood,</i>	324
Half-Way Doin's, <i>Irwin Russell,</i>	328
The Rail-Road Crossing, <i>Hesekiah Strong,</i>	330
The Grand Imposition Hotel, <i>Marietta Holley,</i>	332
From the Honeymoon, <i>John Tobin,</i>	342
John Gilpin's Ride, <i>William Cooper,</i>	347
A Profitable Shot, <i>George A. Sala,</i>	356
Lady Clare, <i>Tennyson,</i>	360
The Taming of Bucephalus, <i>Park Benjamin,</i>	363
Anne Hathaway,	366
The Inquiry, <i>Charles Mackay,</i>	367
The Launching of the Ship <i>Longfellow,</i>	369
High Tide on the Coast of Lincolnshire (With Music), <i>Jean Ingelow,</i>	371
Bell of Zanora, <i>W. R. Rose,</i>	378

AIDS
TO
CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.

GESTURE.

GESTURE is a universal language.

It is usually defined as the various postures and motions of the body.

We would define gesture as *the body's attempt to give expression to the thought.*

All laws for gesture must rest upon the primary one of *Correspondence.*

Gestures, or movements of the body, should be made with *precision, ease, and harmony*—in a word, with *grace.*

Although grace is defined as the union of ease, precision, and harmony, the student is cautioned against bringing any one of these into undue prominence.

We have seen ease degenerate into vulgarity, precision into pedantry, and harmony into affectation.

Gesture must always precede speech. The sense is not in the words ; it is in the inflection and gesture.

Let as much expression as possible be given to

the face. A gesture made by the hand is wrong when not justified in advance by the face.

Gestures should not be multiplied; we are moved by only one sentiment at a time: hence it is useless to multiply gestures.

The lines of gesture whether referring to objects or ideas are identical.

As gesture is a muscular movement, all the *directions* to gain flexibility should be carefully followed and the *exercises* faithfully practised.

Delaumosne gives six laws of gesture, viz.: *Priority, Retroaction, The Opposition of Agents, Unity, Stability, and Rhythm.*

PRIORITY.—This law should be carefully observed. The expression of the face should precede gesture, and gesture should precede speech.

RETROACTION.—This law is founded upon the fact that “every object of agreeable or disagreeable aspect which surprises us makes the body recoil. The degree of reaction should be proportionate to the degree of emotion caused by the sight of the object.”

THE OPPOSITION OF AGENTS.—This law teaches that “simultaneous movement must be made in opposition.” Successive movement should be parallel. It is the law of equilibrium. *In ancient art this law is always observed.*

UNITY.—This law has relation to the number of gestures. Delaumosne says: “There must be unity in everything; but a rôle may be conceived in two or three traits; therefore a great number of gestures is not necessary. Let it be



carefully noted: the expression of the face should make the gesture of the arms forgotten."

STABILITY.—This law refers to the duration of gesture. The suspension or prolongation of movement is one of the great sources of effect.

RHYTHM.—This law teaches that gesture is rhythmic through its movement, more or less slow, or more or less rapid.

"The rhythm of gesture is proportional to the mass to be moved." This law is based upon the vibration of the pendulum. Great levers have slow movements, small agents more rapid ones.

"In proportion to the depth and majesty of the emotion is the deliberation and slowness of the motion; and, *vice versa*, in proportion to the superficiality and explosiveness of the *emotion* will be the velocity of its expression in *motion*."

To facilitate expression we give a system of notation similar to that invented and used by Mr. Austin in his "*Chironomia*," published in 1806, and than which no better work on the *technique of gesture* has since appeared:

<i>d. f.</i> , descending front.	<i>p.</i> , prone.
<i>d. o.</i> , descending oblique.	<i>v.</i> , vertical.
<i>d. l.</i> , descending lateral.	<i>i.</i> or <i>ind.</i> , index finger.
<i>d. o. b.</i> , descending oblique backwards.	<i>upl.</i> , uplifted.
<i>h. f.</i> , horizontal front.	<i>par.</i> , parallel.
<i>h. o.</i> , horizontal oblique.	<i>cl.</i> , clinched.
<i>h. l.</i> , horizontal lateral.	<i>cl.</i> , clasped.
	<i>ap.</i> , applied.

<i>h. o. b.</i> , horizontal oblique	<i>fol.</i> , folded.
backwards.	<i>cro.</i> , crossed.
<i>r. h.</i> , right hand.	<i>prep.</i> , preparation.
<i>l. h.</i> , left hand.	<i>rep.</i> , repeat.
<i>b. h.</i> , both hands.	<i>sus.</i> , sustained.
<i>s.</i> , supine.	<i>tr.</i> , tremor.

THE HEAD.

The head should be well balanced, and held midway between the shoulders.

EXERCISES.

The following exercises should be practised at first very slowly. The aim of all such exercises is to enable the physical nature, the more readily and correctly, to express the mental and emotional.

1st. Holding the head easily erect, turn it, very slowly, to the right, then to the left.

2d. Bend the head forward until the chin rests upon the chest.

3d. Bend the head backward as far as possible. Care must be taken not to stretch the neck muscles too powerfully.

4th. Turn the head right oblique; hold it there while turning the face downward, then upward. Bend the head backward; hold it there while turning the face right, then left.

The head is bowed in shame.

It droops in sorrow.

It is crouched in fear.

It is set backward in pride.

It bends forward in assent.

It bends slightly in reflection.

It shows negation by a horizontal movement from side to side.

It expresses melancholy by inclining downward to the left side.

THE FACE.

The face leads in expression.

The face should reflect or mirror the sentiment to be expressed. It expands in joy, contracts in pain; and is elongated in sorrow. Of the face the eye is generally considered the most expressive feature. Interest in an object is expressed by fixing the eyes upon it; indifference, by averting them, or turning them, after a glance, away. In reflection, meditation, thoughtful consideration, and self-examination, the eyelids close over the ball in a greater or less degree, in accordance with the depth of the thoughtful consideration or the strictness of the self-examination. The eyes express depreciation of an object by first glancing askance at it, and then partly closing.

Although the eye is usually considered the most expressive feature of the face, close observation will convince that it really needs the expressions or gestures of the mouth and nose, and sometimes also of the upper part of the face, the forehead and eyebrows, to translate its language.

The eye may be said to lead the face in expression as it indicates. To express disdain and

<i>h. o. b.</i> , horizontal oblique <i>fol.</i> , folded.	
backwards.	<i>cro.</i> , crossed.
<i>r. h.</i> , right hand.	<i>prep.</i> , preparation.
<i>l. h.</i> , left hand.	<i>rep.</i> , repeat.
<i>b. h.</i> , both hands.	<i>sus.</i> , sustained.
<i>s.</i> , supine.	<i>tr.</i> , tremor.

THE HEAD.

The head should be well balanced, and held midway between the shoulders.

EXERCISES.

The following exercises should be practised at first very slowly. The aim of all such exercises is to enable the physical nature, the more readily and correctly, to express the mental and emotional.

1st. Holding the head easily erect, turn it, very slowly, to the right, then to the left.

2d. Bend the head forward until the chin rests upon the chest.

3d. Bend the head backward as far as possible. Caution must be taken not to stretch the neck muscles too far.

4th. Turn the head to the right and hold it there a moment. Then turn it to the left and hold it there a moment. Then turn it upward and hold it there while the head is in that position.

5th. Turn the head to the right and hold it there a moment. Then turn it to the left and hold it there a moment. Then turn it upward and hold it there while the head is in that position.

6th. Turn the head to the right and hold it there a moment. Then turn it to the left and hold it there a moment. Then turn it upward and hold it there while the head is in that position.

It is set backward in pride.

It bends forward in assent.

It bends slightly in reflection.

It shows negation by a horizontal movement from side to side.

It expresses melancholy by inclining downward to the left side.

THE FACE.

The face leads in expression.

The face should reflect or mirror the sentiment to be expressed. It expands in joy, contracts in pain; and is elongated in sorrow. Of the face the eye is generally considered the most expressive feature. Interest in an object is expressed by fixing the eyes upon it; indifference, by averting them, or turning them, after a glance, away. In reflection, meditation, thoughtful consideration, and self-examination, the eyelids close over the ball in a greater or less degree, in accordance with the depth of the thoughtful consideration or the strictness of the self-examination. The eyes express depreciation of an object by first glancing askance at it, and then partly closing.

Although the eye is usually considered the most expressive feature of the face, close observation will convince that it really needs the expressions or gestures of the mouth and nose, and sometimes also of the upper part of the face, the forehead and eyebrows, to translate its language.

The eye may be said to lead the face in expression as it indicates. To express disdain and

14 CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.

Without flexibility there can be no grace of gesture.

THE ELBOW.

"The elbow turned outward signifies strength, power, audacity, domination, arrogance, abruptness, activity. The elbow drawn inward signifies impotence, fear, subordination, humility, passiveness, poverty of spirit."

CARRIAGE OF THE BODY.

An easy and correct bearing is of the first importance.

Care should be taken to hold the abdomen in, the chest up, and the shoulders backward and downward.

The carriage or bearing of the speaker should correspond to and be in harmony with the sentiment he is uttering.

EXERCISES.

The following exercises should be practised until the pupil is able to "stand still with ease and move with grace:"

1st. Stand easily erect, with the weight of the body resting equally upon the feet. Carefully hold the abdomen *up* by the muscles of the thorax and the back, and *in* by the abdominal muscles.

2d. With the weight of the body resting upon either hip, carry the leg that is then free forward with the knee slightly bent.

3d. Standing in the first position, place one foot behind, resting the weight upon it, then bend

the backward knee until it rests upon the floor. Incline the trunk of the body forward and the head backward. To rise, shift the weight of the body to the advanced leg.

WALKING.

In walking, the ball of the foot should meet the ground first.

Ladies can walk with or without heels provided they have learned to walk.

No shoes which interfere with the hinge-like movement necessary in good walking should be worn.

"The elastic step of youth," of which poets love to sing, is really the step of every lady, old or young, who has acquired the difficult art of walking.

To walk well one must first *breathe well*.

The chest should be held high and the abdomen drawn backward. If the chest is held high, the shoulders will naturally fall backward and downward. If too much effort be made to draw the shoulders backward and downward, one is apt to throw the abdomen outward.

In walking, the legs should swing from the hip-joints—or, to speak more elegantly, "the impulse should be given from the thigh," and the toes be turned slightly outward.

EXERCISES.

1st. Standing in the first position (i.e., with the heels together and the weight of the body

resting equally upon the feet), lift the right leg and swing it from the hip-joint.

2d. Standing upon the right foot, practise the same with the left leg.

3d. Standing in the first position, rise slowly upon the toes, then resume first position.

4th. Advance right foot and practise hinge-like movement with left.

5th. Advance left foot and practise hinge-like movement with right.

BOWING.

The bow, which has taken the place of the deep courtesy, is made by an inclination of the body from the ankles, and signifies "I am at your service."

The courtesy—which is still used in our academies—is made by putting one foot behind, resting the weight upon it, and then bending the backward knee (the forward will bend also), at the same time relaxing the muscles of the upper part of the body, and bowing the head. In drawing up the form and returning to position, the movement should be very slow, as this kind of bow signifies reverence. Bowing, kneeling, and seating one's self with grace are accomplished by observing the law of *poise*, or "Opposition of Agents." The law consists in placing the acting levers in opposition, and thus realizing *equilibrium*. And as Delaumosne says most truly, "All that is in equilibrium is harmonized."

We should make our bow to the audience before, not while, uttering the title of our Reading or Recitation.

TO SEAT ONE'S SELF.

Standing in the first position before a seat, place one foot backward and courtesy into the seat. Carefully observe that the *feet bear the weight of the body* until it reaches the seat.

To rise, *press* upon the feet. The natural impulse is to assist one's self with the hands; this must be avoided.

BREATHING.

As voice is formed by the breath setting in vibration the lips of the glottis, it follows that the management of the breath is of the first importance.

As all the air entering the lungs and all the breath leaving them must pass through the larynx, *inspiration* and *expiration* must alternate.

In deep breathing the cavity within the chest is increased by the descent of the diaphragm, also by the expansion of the ribs.

In inspiration the abdomen slightly protrudes. In expiration the abdomen falls inward.

When the lungs are entirely filled they will be found to expand the *back* as well as the chest.

All *impediments to free respiration* are to be avoided. The *throat, chest, and abdomen* must be left free action.

When the lungs are kept *well supplied* with air vocal efforts are healthy and unfatiguing.

In reading and reciting, the pupil is cautioned against allowing the lungs to become exhausted. We most earnestly recommend a "silent pause" to replenish them—or rather, to allow the atmospheric pressure to do so.

The tendency to drop the voice at the end of each line in poetry is often the result of neglecting this "silent pause." In effective and expressive reading and recitation silence is indeed golden.

Respiration should be *inaudible*.

We have two channels for respiration, the nostrils and the mouth.

Audible respiration is caused by a contraction of these air passages.

It is a disputed point as to which of the channels for respiration should be preferred. We recommend *both*, if the organs be in a *perfectly sound and healthy condition*, and the atmosphere *pure*. Should the student be delicate, or the atmosphere impure, we advise inhaling through the nostrils—which have been called "nature's filter."

EXERCISES.

1st. Deep Breathing.—Place the hands upon the hips. Exhaust the lungs, then fill them very slowly and thoroughly, retain the breath a short time, and then as slowly emit it.

2d. Inflate the lungs, then empty them suddenly, giving the sound of the aspirate *h*.

THE VOICE.

The human voice is the most wonderful of all musical instruments, and the most satisfactorily expressive when "the soul attunes the instrument to the theme." The voice has three properties—*Pitch*, *Force*, and *Quality*; and it is to the cultivation of these three properties of the voice that the best efforts of the student should be directed.

Indeed, in a technical training of the voice, all the artifices of the Elocutionist are founded upon the three properties of the voice, *Pitch*, *Force*, and *Quality*. What the elder Garcia said of the singing voice—"Its beauty constitutes ninety-nine hundredths of the power of the singer"—is equally true of the speaking voice. For this reason we disapprove of giving to young students recitations requiring certain faulty qualities of the voice. The aim of the teacher of vocal culture should be *to preserve and improve the natural beauty of the voice*. L'Abbé Delaumosne says: "It is through the *voice* we please an audience. If we have the ear of an auditor, we easily win his mind and heart. The voice is a mysterious hand which touches, envelops, and caresses the heart."

PITCH.

Pitch relates to the elevation or depression of the voice.

For direction five degrees of Pitch are distin-

guished: *Very Low, Low, Middle, High, and Very High*. Although but five degrees of pitch are given for direction in Elocution, the student will note that "the degrees range through the entire compass of the voice."

Middle Pitch is used in unimpassioned styles.

High Pitch is employed to express exultation, joy, etc.

Very High Pitch is used to express the extremes of joy and grief, and is employed in calling.

Low Pitch expresses solemnity, awe, reverence, and sorrow.

Very Low Pitch expresses extreme awe, solemnity, reverence, dread, etc.

A harmony of pitch must be maintained between closely related parts of a sentence, such as subject and verb, verb and object, especially when they are separated by intervening clauses.

FORCE.

Force relates to the degree of energy with which a sound is given.

For direction in Elocution five degrees of Force are given: *Weak, Subdued, Moderate, Energetic, and Vehement*. The following recitation, "King Henry the Second at the Tomb of King Arthur," is an excellent exercise on Force. The first part is given with Moderate Force; Energetic Force is used in the fourth verse; Vehement in the fifth; while the concluding verses are given with Subdued and Weak, or Gentle, Force.

KING HENRY THE SECOND AT THE TOMB OF
KING ARTHUR.

THE tourney past, in festival
Baron and knight were met :
Last pomp it was that graced the hall
Of great Plantagenet ;
A Prince for valor praised by all,
More famed for wisdom yet.
The board rang loud with kingly cheer :
Light jest, and laugh, and song
Rang swiftly round from peer to peer ;
Alone on that gay throng
The harper looked with eye severe,
The while in unknown tongue
A mournful dirge abroad he poured ;
Sad strains, forlorn, and slow :
Poor wreck of music prized and stored
Long centuries ago
On British hills ere Saxon sword
Had stained as yet their snow.
" Strike other chords ! " the monarch cried ;
" Whate'er thy words may be,
They sound the dirge of festal pride :
Warriors, not monks, are we !
The melodies to grief allied
No music make for me."
Louder and louder pealed the strain,
More wild, and soul-entrancing :
Picturing now helmets cloven in twain,
Now swords like meteors glancing ;
Now trampling hosts o'er hill and plain
Retreating and advancing.

The bard meanwhile with cold, stern air,
Looked proudly on the proud,
Fixing unmoved a victor's stare
On that astonished crowd—
Till all the princes gathered there
Leaped up, and cried aloud : ”

“ What man, what chief, what crownèd head
Eternal heir of fame,
Of all that live, or all the dead,
This praise shall dare to claim ? ”
Then rose that British bard, and said,
“ King Arthur is his name.”

“ What sceptre grasped King Arthur's hand ? ”
“ The sceptre of this Isle.”
“ What nations bled beneath his brand ? ”
“ The Saxon foe erewhile.”
“ His tomb ? ” was Henry's next demand—
“ He sleeps in yonder pile.”

Forth went the King with all his train,
At the mid hour of night ;
They paced in pairs the silent plain
Under the red torch-light.
The moon was sinking in her wane,
The tower yet glimmered bright.

The grave they found ; their swift strokes fell,
Piercing dull earth and stone.
They reached ere long an oaken cell,
And cross of oak, whereon
Was graved, “ Here sleeps King Arthur well,
In the Isle of Avalon.”

The mail on every knightly breast,
The steel at each man's side,
Sent forth a sudden gleam : each crest
Bowed low its plumèd pride :
Down o'er the coffin stooped a priest—
But first the monarch cried,

“Great king ! in youth I made a vow
Earth's mightiest son to greet ;
His hand to worship ; on his brow
To gaze ; his grace entreat.
Therefore, though dead, till noontide thou
Shalt fill my royal seat !”

Away the massive lid they rolled—
Alas ! What found they there ?
No kingly brow, no shapely mold ;
But dust where such things were.
Ashes o'er ashes, fold on fold,
And one bright wreath of hair.

Then Henry lifted from his head
The Conqueror's iron crown :
That crown upon that dust he laid,
And knelt in reverence down,
And raised both hands to heaven, and said,
“Thou, God, art King alone !”

“Lie there, my crown, since God decrees
This head a couch as low !
What am I better now than these
Six hundred years ago ?
Henceforth all mortal pageantries
I count an idle show.”—*Aubrey de Vere.*

QUALITY.

Quality relates to the kind of tone.

Broadly speaking, there are but two kinds of tone—the *pure* and the *impure*.

The pure tone is that in which all the breath is vocalized. The impure, or aspirate, is the tone in which only a part of the breath is vocalized.

The pure tone enlarged and intensified becomes the Orotund—"a full round tone used to express grand thoughts or to picture sublime objects."

The Guttural, so called because the resonance is chiefly in the guttur, or throat, is employed to express intense hatred, scorn, and rage.

While the voice is being developed, we do not advise prolonged practice of gutturals.

PITCH, FORCE, AND QUALITY.

Scientific investigation reports that *Force* depends on the amplitude of the air waves set in motion by some mass of matter in vibration; *Pitch* upon the number of vibrations given forth in a second of time. The fewer the vibrations the lower the pitch of the sound; the greater the number of vibrations in each second the higher the pitch. *Quality*, or *Timbre*, depends upon the forms of the air waves sent out from the vibrating body.

TIME.

Time is the rate of utterance.

It is not a property of the voice, but simply relates to its continuance for a longer or shorter period.

For practice we give *Moderate*, or *Common*, *Time*, *Quick Time*, *Very Quick Time*, *Slow Time*, and *Very Slow Time*.

The rate of utterance must, of course, depend upon the sentiment or emotion to be expressed.

Unimpassioned discourse and simple description take *Moderate Time*; animated descriptions, *Quick Time*; violent passion, *Very Quick Time*; tenderness takes *Slow Time*; solemnity, *Very Slow Time*.

STRESS.

The *manner* in which Force is applied forms an important part of "vocal technique."

Six kinds of Stress are usually given :

- > The Radical Stress.
- < The Terminal Stress.
- ◇ The Median Stress.
- × The Compound Stress.
- ~~~~ The Tremor.
- = The Thorough Stress.

In the Radical, as the name implies, the greatest stress is given at the *beginning* of the sound, and in the Terminal at the *end*.

The Median Stress is given by gradually increasing and as gradually diminishing the sound.

The Compound Stress is simply the Radical and Terminal united.

The Tremor—sometimes called the Intermittent Stress—is a trembling of the voice.

In the Thorough Stress the Force is sustained.

ON THE USE OF THE SIX KINDS OF STRESS.

The Radical Stress is used to express positive and decisive convictions. "England's Treatment of Ireland" affords an opportunity for the application of this kind of Stress.

ENGLAND'S TREATMENT OF IRELAND.

WHAT is the case of Ireland at this moment? Have the gentlemen considered that they are coming into contact with a nation? This, if I understand it, is one of the golden moments of our history, one of those opportunities which may come, may go, but which rarely return, or, if they return, return at long intervals, and under circumstances which no man can forecast. There have been such golden moments even in the tragic history of Ireland. There was such a golden moment in 1795 during the mission of Lord Fitzwilliam, and at that moment it is historically clear that the Parliament of Grattan was on the point of solving the Irish problem. The two great knots of that problem were Catholic emancipation and reform of Parliament. The cup was at her lips and she was ready to drink it, when the hand of England rudely and ruthlessly dashed it to the ground in obedience to the wild and dangerous intimation of an Irish faction.

There has been no great day of hope for Ireland, no day when you might hope completely and definitely to end the controversy, till now, after more than ninety years. The long periodic time

has at last run out, and the star has again mounted up into the heavens. What Ireland was doing for herself in 1798, we at length have done. The Roman Catholics have been emancipated—emancipated after a woful disregard of solemn promises through twenty-nine years, emancipated slowly, sullenly, not from goodwill, but from abject terror, with all the fruits and consequences that will follow that method of legislation. The second problem has been also solved: the representation of Ireland reformed; the franchise given to her with the readjustment with a free and open hand. That gift of franchise was the last act required to make the success of Ireland in her final effort absolutely sure. We have given Ireland a voice and we must listen to what she says. We must all listen, both sides, both parties. Ireland stands at your bar expectant, hopeful, almost suppliant. Her words are the words of truth and soberness. She asks blessed oblivion of the past, and in that oblivion our interest is a deeper interest than hers. Go into the length and breadth of the world, search the literature of all countries, and find if you can a single voice, a single book in which the conduct of England towards Ireland is anywhere treated except with profound and bitter condemnation.

Are these the traditions by which we are exhorted to stand? No! They are a sad exception to the glory of our country. They are more than a black blot upon the pages of its his-

tory. And what we want to do is to stand by the traditions of which we are the heirs in all matters except our relations with Ireland. So we treat our traditions; so we hail the demand of Ireland for a blessed oblivion of the past. She asks also a boon for the future, and that will be a boon to us in respect to honor no less than to her in respect to happiness, prosperity, and peace.

William E. Gladstone.

The Terminal Stress is used to express scorn, defiance, and revenge when used violently, and peevishness and impatience when used lightly. The Terminal Stress prevails in "The Seminole's Defiance."

THE SEMINOLE'S DEFIANCE.

BLAZE! with your serried columns,
 I will not bend the knee!
 The shackle ne'er again shall bind
 The arm which *now* is free:
 I have mailed it with the thunder
 When the tempest muttered low:
 And where it falls ye well may dread
 The lightning of its blow!
 I've scared ye in the city,
 I've scalped ye on the plain;
 Go, count your chosen where they fell
 Beneath my leaden rain.
 I scorn your proffered treaty,
 The pale-face I defy;
 Revenge is stamped upon my spear,
 And "*Blood!*" my battle cry.

Some strike for hope of booty,
Some to defend their all—
I battle for the joy I have
To see the white man fall!
I love, among the wounded,
To hear his dying moan,
And catch, while chanting at his side,
The music of his groan.

Ye've trailed me through the forest,
Ye've tracked me o'er the stream,
And, struggling through the ever-glade,
Your bristling bayonets gleam :
But I stand as should the warrior,
With his rifle and his spear :
The scalp of vengeance still is red,
And warns ye—*Come not here !*

Think ye to find my homestead ?
I gave it to the fire !
My tawny household do ye seek ?
I am a childless sire !
But should ye crave life's nourishment,
Enough I have and good :—
I live on hate—'tis all my bread,
Yet light is not my food.

I loathe you with my bosom,
I scorn you with mine eye—
And I'll taunt you with my latest breath,
And fight you till I die !

I ne'er will ask you quarter,
 And I ne'er will be your slave :
 But I'll swim the sea of slaughter,
 Till I sink beneath its wave.

G. W. Patten.

The Median Stress is used in tranquil emotions. It is most appropriate in poetic description. The movement is smooth and gliding. "A Forest Hymn" should be given with Median Stress.

A FOREST HYMN.

THE groves were God's first temples. Ere man
 learned

To hew the shaft, and lay the architrave,
 And spread the roof above them—ere he framed
 The lofty vault, to gather and roll back
 The sound of anthems, in the darkling wood,
 Amid the cool and silence, he knelt down,
 And offered to the Mightiest solemn thanks
 And supplication. For his simple heart
 Might not resist the sacred influence
 Which, from the stilly twilight of the place,
 And from the gray old trunks that high in heaven
 Mingled their mossy boughs, and from the sound
 Of the invisible breath that swayed at once
 All their green tops, stole over him, and bowed
 His spirit with the thought of boundless power
 And inaccessible majesty.

Father, Thy hand
 Hath reared these venerable columns, Thou
 Didst weave this verdant roof. Thou didst look
 down

Upon the naked earth, and, forthwith, rose
All these fair ranks of trees. They, in Thy sun,
Budded, and shook their green leaves in Thy
breeze,
And shot toward heaven.

Grandeur, strength, and grace
Are here to speak of Thee. This mighty oak—
By whose immovable stem I stand and seem
Almost annihilated—not a prince,
In all that proud old world beyond the deep,
E'er wore his crown as loftily as he
Wears the green coronal of leaves with which
Thy hand has graced him. Nestled at his root
Is beauty, such as blooms not in the glare
Of the broad sun. That delicate forest flower,
With scented breath and look so like a smile,
Seems, as it issues from the shapeless mould,
An emanation of the indwelling Life,
A visible token of the upholding Love,
That are the soul of this great universe.

My heart is awed within me when I think
Of the great miracle that still goes on,
In silence, round me—the perpetual work
Of Thy creation, finished, yet renewed
Forever. Written on Thy works I read
The lesson of Thy own eternity.
Lo! all grow old and die—but see again,
How on the faltering footsteps of decay
Youth presses—ever gay and beautiful youth
In all its beautiful forms. These lofty trees
Wave not less proudly than their ancestors
Moulder beneath them. Oh, there is not lost

One of earth's charms : upon her bosom yet,
After the flight of untold centuries,
The freshness of her far beginning lies
And yet shall lie. Life mocks the idle hate
Of his arch-enemy Death—yea, seats himself
Upon the tyrant's throne—the sepulchre,
And of the triumphs of his ghastly foe
Makes his own nourishment. For he came forth
From thine own bosom, and shall have no end.
Oh ! let me often to these solitudes
Retire, and in Thy presence reassure
My feeble virtue. Here its enemies,
The passions, at Thy plainer footsteps shrink
And tremble and are still. O God ! when Thou
Dost scare the world with tempests, set on fire
The heavens with falling thunderbolts, or fill,
With all the waters of the firmament,
The swift dark whirlwind that uproots the woods
And drowns the villages ; when, at Thy call,
Uprises the great deep and throws himself
Upon the continent, and overwhelms
Its cities—who forgets not, at the sight
Of these tremendous tokens of Thy power,
His pride, and lays his strifes and follies by ?
Oh, from these sterner aspects of Thy face
Spare me and mine, nor let us need the wrath
Of the mad unchained elements to teach
Who rules them. Be it ours to meditate,
In these calm shades, Thy milder majesty,
And to the beautiful order of Thy works
Learn to conform the order of our lives.

William Cullen Bryant.

The Compound Stress is used to render a mingling of emotions, as surprise and anger, scorn and contempt. "The Chameleon" gives the student an opportunity to practise this kind of stress.

THE CHAMELEON.

✓ OFT has it been my lot to mark
A proud, conceited, talking spark,
With eyes that hardly served at most
To guard their master 'gainst a post;
Yet round the world the blade has been,
To see whatever could be seen.
Returning from his finished tour,
Grown ten times perter than before,
Whatever word you chance to drop
The travelled fool your mouth will stop:
"Sir, if my judgment you'll allow,
I've seen—and sure I ought to know."
So begs you'd pay a due submission,
And acquiesce in his decision.

Two travellers of such a cast,
As o'er Arabia's wilds they passed,
And on their way, in friendly chat,
Now talked of this, and then of that;
Discoursed awhile, 'mongst other matter,
Of the chameleon's form and nature.
"A stranger animal," cries one,
"Sure never lived beneath the sun:
A lizard's body lean and long,
A fish's head, a serpent's tongue,

Its foot with triple claw disjoined,
And what a length of tail behind !
How slow its pace ! and then its hue,—
Who ever saw so fine a blue ?”

↓ “ Hold there !” the other quick replies ;
“ ’Tis green : I saw it with these eyes,
As late with open mouth it lay
And warmed it in the sunny ray ;
Stretched at its ease the beast I viewed,
And saw it eat the air for food.”

“ I’ve seen it, sir, as well as you,
And must again affirm it blue ;
At leisure I the beast surveyed,
Extended in the cooling shade.”

“ ’Tis green, ’tis green, sir, I assure ye.”
“ Green !” cries the other, in a fury :
“ Why, sir, d’ye think I’ve lost my eyes ?”
“ Twere no great loss,” the friend replies ;
“ For if they always serve you thus,
You’ll find them but of little use.”

So high at last the contest rose,
From words they almost came to blows,—
When luckily came by a third :
To him the question they referred,
And begged he’d tell them, if he knew,
Whether the thing were green or blue.

“ Sirs,” cries the umpire, “ cease your pother ;
The creature’s neither one nor t’other.
I caught the animal last night,
And viewed it o’er by candle-light :

I marked it well ; 'twas black as jet—
You stare; but, sirs, I've got it yet,
And can produce it."—"Pray, sir, do ;
I'll lay my life the thing is blue."
"And I'll be sworn that when you've seen
The reptile you'll pronounce him green."

"Well, then, at once to ease the doubt,"
Replies the man, "I'll turn him out ;
And when before your eyes I've set him,
If you don't find him black I'll eat him."

He said,—and full before their sight
Produced the beast, and lo ! 'twas white.
Both stared ; the man looked wondrous wise.
"My children," the chameleon cries,—
Then first the creature found a tongue,—
"You all are right and all are wrong :
When next you talk of what you view,
Think others see as well as you,
Nor wonder if you find that none
Prefers your eyesight to his own."

James Merrick.

The Tremor is used to express excessive emotion. The voice will tremble or shake in any great emotion of whatever nature. In reciting the part of Arthur in the "Scene from King John" this stress is used.

SCENE FROM KING JOHN.

Act IV., Scene I.

HUBERT. ARTHUR. ATTENDANTS.

Hub. Heat me these irons hot; and look you
stand

Within the arras :¹ when I strike my foot
 Upon the bosom of the ground, rush forth,
 And bind the boy which you shall find with me
 Fast to the chair : be heedful : hence, and watch.

1 *Attend.* I hope your warrant will bear out the
 deed.

Hub. Uncleanly scruples ! fear not you : look
 to't.— [*Exeunt Attendants.*]

Young lad, come forth ; I have to say with you.

Enter ARTHUR.

Arth. Good morrow, Hubert.

Hub. Good morrow, little Prince.

Arth. As little prince, having so great a title
 To be more² prince, as may be. You are sad.

Hub. Indeed, I have been merrier.

Arth. Mercy on me !

Methinks nobody should be sad but I :
 Yet, I remember, when I was in France,
 Young gentlemen would be as sad as night,
 Only for wantonness. By my christendom,³
 So I were out of prison, and kept sheep,
 I should be merry as the day is long ;
 And so I would be here, but that I doubt⁴

¹ *Arras* were the hangings or tapestries with which rooms were lined, before the days of plastering. To keep them from being rotted by the damp, they were hung on frames, far enough from the walls to admit of a person's hiding behind them.

² *More* for *greater*.

³ *Christendom* for *christening* or *baptism*. The usage was common.

⁴ *Doubt* in the sense of *fear* or *suspect* ; a frequent usage.—
Practises, in the next line, is *contrives*, *plots*, or *uses arts*.

My uncle practises more harm to me :
He is afraid of me, and I of him :
Is it my fault that I was Geoffrey's son ?
No, indeed, is't not ; and I would to Heaven
I were your son, so you would love me, Hubert.

Hub. [Aside.] If I talk to him, with his innocent prate

He will awake my mercy, which lies dead :
Therefore I will be sudden and dispatch.

Arth. Are you sick, Hubert ? you look pale to-day :

In sooth,¹ I would you were a little sick,
That I might sit all night and watch with you :
I warrant I love you more than you do me.

Hub. [Aside.] His words do take possession of my bosom.—

Read here, young Arthur.— [*Showing a paper.*

[Aside.] How, now, foolish rheum !²
Turning despiteous³ torture out of door !

I must be brief, lest resolution drop
Out at mine eyes in tender womanish tears.—
Can you not read it ? is't not fairly writ ?

Arth. Too fairly, Hubert, for so foul effect :
Must you with hot irons burn out both mine eyes ?

Hub. Young boy, I must.

Arth. And will you ?

Hub. And I will.

¹ In truth or truly.

² Rheum for tears.

³ *Dispiteous* for *unpiteous*, that is, *pitiless*.—In the next line, *brief* is *quick, prompt, or sudden*.

Arth. Have you the heart? When your head
 did but ache,
 I knit my handkercher about your brows,—
 The best I had, a princess wrought it me,—
 And I did never ask it you again;
 And with my hand at midnight held your head;
 And, like the watchful minutes to the hour,¹
 Still and anon cheer'd up the heavy time,
 Saying, *What lack you?* and, *Where lies your grief?*
 Or, *What good love may I perform for you?*
 Many a poor man's son would have lain still,
 And ne'er have spoke a loving word to you;
 But you at your sick service² had a prince.
 Nay, you may think my love was crafty love,
 And call it cunning; do, an if³ you will:
 If Heaven be pleased that you must use me ill,
 Why, then you must. Will you put out mine
 eyes?

These eyes that never did nor never shall
 So much as frown on you?

Hub. I've sworn to do it;
 And with hot irons must I burn them out.

Arth. Ah, none but in this iron age would do it!
 The iron of itself, though heat⁴ red-hot,

¹ That is, as the minutes watch over, or mark, the progress or passage of the hour. A pretty way of expressing a minute and sedulous attention.—“*Still* and anon,” in the next line, is the same as our “*ever* and anon.”

² *Sick service* is of course merely an instance of what is called transferred epithet: service *done to the sick*.

³ *An if* is an old reduplication much used in the Poet's time. So we have *an*, or *if*, or *an if*, used indifferently.

⁴ *Heat* for *heated*.

Approaching near these eyes, would drink my
tears,

And quench its fiery indignation

Even in the water of mine innocence ;

Nay, after that, consume away in rust,

But for containing fire to harm mine eyes.

Are you more stubborn-hard than hammer'd
iron ?

An if an angel should have come to me,

And told me Hubert should put out mine eyes,

I would not have believed him,—no tongue but
Hubert's.

Hub. Come forth !

[*Stamps.*

Re-enter ATTENDANTS, with cord, irons, etc.

Do as I bid you do.

Arth. O, save me, Hubert, save me ! my eyes
are out

Even with the fierce looks of these bloody men.

Hub. Give me the iron, I say, and bind him
here.

Arth. Alas, what need you be so boisterous-
rough ?

I will not struggle, I will stand stone-still.

For Heaven-sake, Hubert, let me not be bound !

Nay, hear me, Hubert ! drive these men away,

And I will sit as quiet as a lamb ;

I will not stir, nor wince, nor speak a word,

Nor look upon the iron angerly :

Thrust but these men away, and I'll forgive you,

Whatever torment you do put me to.

Hub. Go, stand within ; let me alone with him.

1 *Attend.* I am best pleased to be from such a
deed. [*Exeunt Attendants.*

Arth. Alas, I then have chid away my friend !
He hath a stern look, but a gentle heart :
Let him come back, that his compassion may
Give life to yours.

Hub. Come, boy, prepare yourself.

Arth. Is there no remedy?

Hub. None, but to lose your eyes.

Arth. O Heaven, that there were but a mote in
yours,

A grain, a dust, a gnat, a wandering hair,
Any annoyance in that precious sense !
Then, feeling what small things are boisterous
there.

Your vile intent must needs seem horrible.

Hub. Is this your promise? go to, hold your tongue.

Arth. Hubert, the utterance of a brace of
tongues

Must needs want pleading for a pair of eyes :
Let me not hold my tongue, let me not, Hubert ;
Or, Hubert, if you will, cut out my tongue,
So I may keep mine eyes : O, spare mine eyes,
Though to no use but still to look on you !
Lo, by my troth, the instrument is cold,
And would not harm me.

Hub. I can heat it, boy.

Arth. No, in good sooth ; the fire is dead with grief,

¹ *Boisterous* was used much more variously than at present; as a common antithesis to *gentle*, and so for *rough*, *rude*, *violent*, etc.

Being create for comfort, to be used
In undeserved extremes :¹ see else yourself ;
There is no malice burning in this coal ;
The breath of heaven hath blown his spirit out,
And strew'd repentant ashes on his head.

Hub. But with my breath I can revive it, boy.

Arth. An if you do, you will but make it blush,
And glow with shame of your proceedings, Hubert :

Nay, it perchance will sparkle in your eyes ;
And, like a dog that is compell'd to fight,
Snatch at his master that doth tarre² him on.
All things that you should use to do me wrong
Deny their office : only you do lack
That mercy which fierce fire and iron extend,
Creatures of note for mercy-lacking uses.

Hub. Well, see to live ; I will not touch thine
eyes

For all the treasure that thine uncle owes :
Yet am I sworn, and I did purpose, boy,
With this same very iron to burn them out.

Arth. O, now you look like Hubert ! all this
while

You were disguisèd.

Hub. Peace ; no more. Adieu.

Your uncle must not know but you are dead ;
I'll fill these doggèd spies with false reports :

¹ *Extremities*, or *extreme severities*, that are unmerited. Johnson paraphrases the passage as follows: "The fire, being created not to hurt, but to comfort, is dead with grief for finding itself used in acts of cruelty, which, being innocent, I have not deserved."

² To *tarre* is to incite, to instigate, as in setting on dogs.

And, pretty child, sleep doubtless¹ and secure
That Hubert, for the wealth of all the world,
Will not offend thee.

Arth. O Heaven! I thank you, Hubert.

Hub. Silence; no more: go closely² in with
me:

Much danger do I undergo for thee.

Shakespeare.

The Thorough Stress is used for calling or proclaiming, and is necessary whenever a sustained volume of sound is required. The seventh verse of the "Battle of Hohenlinden" will afford practice of Thorough Stress.

BATTLE OF HOHENLINDEN.

ON Linden, when the sun was low,
All bloodless lay the untrodden snow,
And dark as winter was the flow
Of Iser rolling rapidly.

But Linden saw another sight,
When the drum beat at dead of night,
Commanding fires of death to light
The darkness of her scenery.

By torch, and trumpet fast arrayed,
Each horseman drew his battle-blade;
And furious every charger neighed
To join the dreadful revelry.

¹ *Doubtless* for *fearless*, as *doubt* for *fear* a little before.

² *Closely* is *secretly*; a frequent usage.

Then shook the hills with thunder riven ;
Then rushed the steed to battle driven ;
And louder than the bolts of heaven,
Far flashed the red artillery.

And redder yet those fires shall glow
On Linden's hills of blood-stained snow ;
And darker yet shall be the flow
Of Iser rolling rapidly.

'Tis morn,—but scarce yon lurid sun
Can pierce the war-clouds, rolling dun,
Where furious Frank and fiery Hun
Shout in their sulph'rous canopy.

The combat deepens. On, ye brave,
Who rush to glory, or the grave !
Wave, Munich, all thy banners wave !
And charge with all thy chivalry !

Few, few shall part where many meet !
The snow shall be their winding-sheet,
And every turf beneath their feet
Shall be a soldier's sepulchre.

Campbell.

TRANSITIONS.

Transitions or variations in *Pitch*, *Force*, *Quality*, and *Time* are the reader's most powerful means to interest, charm, and convince.

Due prominence or subordination is thus given to every thought, according to its relative importance.

We recommend to students whose reading is monotonous, the practice of "Transitions."

PAUSING.

There can be no correct reading, and certainly no effective reciting, without many, and sometimes long, pauses.

The law which regulates pausing is the sense. "A good reader must often pause where no grammarian could put a point."

Sterne thus satirizes the critic who would bind emotional expression by grammatical rule:

"'How did Garrick speak the soliloquy last night?' 'Oh, against all rule, my lord; most ungrammatically! Betwixt the substantive and the adjective, which should agree together in number, case, and gender, he made a breach, || stopping as if the point wanted settling. And after the nominative, which your lordship knows should govern the verb, he suspended his voice in the Epilogue a dozen times,—three seconds and three fifths by a stop-watch, my lord, each time!' 'Admirable grammarian! But in suspending his voice, was the sense suspended likewise? Did no expression of attitude or countenance fill up the chasm? Was the eye silent? Did you narrowly look?' 'I looked only at the stop-watch, my lord!' 'Excellent observer!'"

TONES AND ARTICULATIONS.

"Artistic excellence in any form of art is rarely attained in after-life if the foundation is not laid in childhood."

This is especially true of reading.

From their tenderest years pupils should be trained to *articulate* distinctly.

All intelligent reading must be preceded by comprehension.

If the reader cannot take the thought into his own mind, how can he give it to the mind of another?

Many ill effects arise from giving children language to read which they do not comprehend. If a child compose a sentence, it will never fail to give its meaning to another, and its inflections and pauses will be artistically correct. Let it understand, as thoroughly, every exercise in reading and recitation it is called upon to give, and the same artistic excellence will mark its delivery.

VOWELS AND CONSONANTS.

To develop the voice and gain control of the organs of speech, we recommend the practice of the following exercises. The first contains the extremes of vowel sounds.

EXERCISES.

1st. Open the throat, as in gaping, and give *ä* as in *father*.

Extend the lips sideways, as when smiling, and give the vowel *ê*.

Purse the lips forward, and give *ôo* as in *oore*.

2d. Inflate the lungs thoroughly, then give each of the following sounds with the Median Stress; i.e., begin the sound softly, and grad-

ually increase the volume of the tone to the full power of the voice, then as gradually diminish it :
ē, ā, ah, aw, ō, ōo.

3d. Give the above sounds with the Radical Stress.

The student of expression is reminded that to understand and feel what is to be expressed is not sufficient. A perfect control of all the agents of expression is also required, and this control is only acquired by faithful practice.

PRONUNCIATION.

To pronounce elegantly, one must give correctly the sound of every vowel and the power of every consonant, together with the proper accentuation.

We do not think it necessary to discuss the subject of pronunciation to any great extent in this book, but only to give directions by which the pupil may acquire a thorough knowledge of this important part of elocution.

The student must appeal constantly to the best dictionaries. As, however, pronunciation is more a matter of *habit* than knowledge, we recommend students to make lists of words which they mispronounce or fail to give with sufficient distinctness of articulation.

Students should carefully observe and give the *intermediate* sound of *ā* in such words as *last*, *past*, etc. We often hear the sound of *ă* as in *at* inelegantly substituted. Another common fault is giving the sound of *ū* in such words as *duke*, *news*, etc., like *ōo*.

Genius has been defined as the art of taking great pains. And certainly with industry, students of ordinary ability may succeed in acquiring an elegant pronunciation.

An excellent exercise is to select from a reading the most difficult words, and to articulate very slowly the *elementary sounds* which compose such words.

Another exercise which we have found most beneficial is to read in a whisper so as to be understood at a distance. The effort the pupil will make to compensate by distinctness of enunciation for the lack of vocal power will strengthen the organs of speech by bringing them more powerfully into play. Alexander Melville Bell, whose works are of great scientific value, declares excellence of pronunciation to depend primarily on a clear syllabication of words.

In conclusion, we beg the pupil to endeavor to realize the description given by the Rev. Mr. Austin in his "Chironomia" of the words of a good speaker, which he declares to be like "beautiful coins newly issued from the mint, deeply and accurately impressed, perfectly finished, neatly struck by the proper organs, distinct, sharp, in due succession, and of due weight."

ENGLISH PHONETIC ELEMENTS.

The following arrangement of Bell's exhibits all the English Phonetic Elements, in a scheme of Roman letters, by means of which every detail

of English pronunciation may be exactly represented in ordinary type.

The mark (—) over vowels denotes the “long” or name-sounds of the letters; the mark (◡) denotes their second or “short” sounds; the mark (^) denotes the sounds of the vowel-letters before *r*; and a dot under vowels denotes “obscure,” unaccented sounds. The digraphs *ah*, *ay*, *aw*, *oo*, *ow*, *oy*, are associated with their most usual sounds, so as to make phonetic transcription as little as possible different from ordinary orthography.

VOVWELS.

FIRST SOUNDS.

<i>Elements.</i>	<i>Illustrative words.</i>	<i>Elements.</i>	<i>Illustrative words.</i>
1 æ	ale, day, weight.	5 ōw	old, know, beau.
2 ǣ	ærial, hesitate.	6 ɔ	obey, also.
3 e	eel, seal, field.	7 ŭ	use, beauty, ague.
4 i	idle, try, height.	8 oo	too, through, true.

SECOND SOUNDS.

9 ǣ	am, carry.	12 ɔ	on, sorry.
10 ɛ	end, merit.	13 ŭ	up, hurry.
11 ɪ	ill, spirit.	14 oo	foot, put.

SOUNDS BEFORE R.

15 ǣ	care, fair, there.	17 ɔ	ore, pour, floor.
16 { ɛ	her, earn.	18 ŭ	pure, cure.
{ i	sir, firm.	19 oo	poor, tour, sure.

ADDITIONAL SOUNDS.

20 ǣh	ask, bath.	24 aw	wall, saw, ought.
21 ah	ah, heart, father.	25 ow	how, house, bough.
22 ahy	ay, naive.	26 oy	boy, oil.
23 ǣw	watch, want.		

OBSURE SOUNDS.

<i>Elements.</i>	<i>Illustrative words.</i>	<i>Elements.</i>	<i>Illustrative words.</i>
27 a	a, total, collar.	30 o	-or, con-, com-.
28 e	-less, -ness, -ment.	31 u	-our, -tion, -tious.
29 i	the, -ace, -age, -ain.		

CONSONANTS.

NON-VOCAL.

32 h	hand, perhaps, vehement.	38 th	thin, hath, athwart.
33 yh	hue, human.	39 f	fine, knife, laugh.
34 wh	why, awhile.	40 p	peep, supper, hope.
35 s	say, cell, scene.	41 t	ten, matter, mate.
36 sh	wish, mission, notion.	42 k	key, cat, back, quite.
37 ch	each, fetch, church.		

VOCAL.

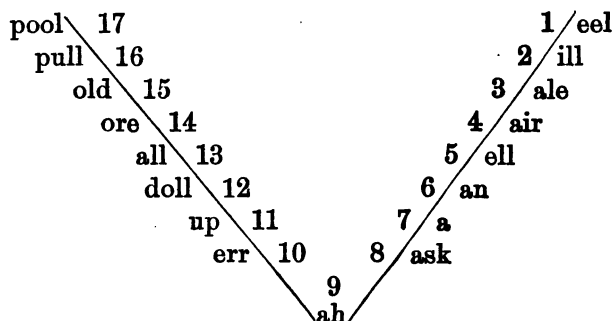
43 y	ye, yes, use.	52 dh	then, with, other.
44 w	we, way, beware.	53 v	vain, love, of.
45 r	ray, free, screw.	54 b	babe, rub, robber.
46 r	air, ear, ire.	55 d	did, middle, made.
47 l	let, seal, mile.	56 g	gap, gun, plague.
48 l	lure, lute, lucid.	57 m	may, blame, hammer.
49 z	zeal, as, rose.	58 n	no, tune, banner.
50 zh	vision, pleasure, rouge.	59 ng	ring, ink, uncle.
51 j	jail, jest, join.		

The letters *c*, *q*, *x*, do not appear in the above scheme, because their sounds are represented by *s* and *k*. The letter *g* appears with its "hard" sound only, because its "soft" sound is represented by *j*. The letters *ch* and *j* are retained with their ordinary associations.

Of the seven consonants denoted by digraphs, the sounds of *wh*, *th*, *sh*, *ng*, are very regularly associated with these letters; but the sounds

intended by *yh*, *dh*, *zh*, are never so written in ordinary orthography.

The following tabular arrangement of English vowels will be found convenient, as showing the serial relations of the sounds.



SLIDES.

In speaking, the voice is continually changing its pitch. These upward and downward movements are called *slides* or *inflections*.

Broadly speaking, there are but two inflections: the rising inflection, marked thus, (✓), and the falling inflection, marked thus, (∖).

The rising and falling united form what is called the falling circumflex, marked thus, (∧).

The falling and rising united form what is called the rising circumflex, marked thus, (∨).

The rising double wave consists of a falling circumflex, finished with a rising inflection, and is marked thus, (∩).

The execution of the slides is effected by depressing the radical part of the inflection below the middle tone for a rise, and elevating it above the middle tone for a fall.

Inflections may very truly be called the language of the emotions ; for *tones* give the *thought*, and no thought can arise in the mind without some attendant emotion; even if it be one of indifference.

What the student must know is *how* to vary his voice. The mechanism of inflections must be thoroughly mastered.

"The perfection of art is to conceal art," and the student of expression must guard continuously against allowing technique to become apparent.

The simple slides express candor, sincerity, while the compound slides are the language of artifice and double meaning.

The rising slide expresses incompleteness, anticipation, interrogation, doubt, entreaty, deference, modesty, desire ; the falling slide, completeness, satisfaction, assertion, confidence, command, disregard, haughtiness.

PICTURING.

Much of the charm of reading depends upon the reader's ability to paint the scene. The reader should locate places and objects by appropriate gestures.

✓ Legouv  claims that the study of elocution improves the memory ; and certainly the effort necessary to retain the mental picture once made must be beneficial to the memory.

We should be careful to personate the different characters represented by suitable *looks, gestures, and tones.*

“Persuade yourself that there are blind men and deaf men in your audience whom you must move, interest, and persuade. Your inflection must become pantomime to the blind, and your pantomime inflection to the deaf.”

SELECTED READINGS AND RECITATIONS FOR PRACTICE.

SCENE FROM TAMING OF THE SHREW.

Act V., Scene II.

Baptista. Now, in good sadness, son Petruchio,
I think thou hast the veriest shrew of all.

Petruchio. Well, I say—no : and therefore, for
assurance

Let's each one send unto his wife ;
And he whose wife is most obedient
To come at first when he doth send for her,
Shall win the wager which we will propose.

Hortensio. Content.—What is the wager?

Lucentio. Twenty crowns.

Pet. Twenty crowns !

I'll venture so much on my hawk or hound,
But twenty times so much upon my wife.

Luc. A hundred, then.

Hor. Content.

Pet. A match ; 'tis done.

Hor. Who shall begin ?

Luc. That will I. Go,

Biondello, bid your mistress come to me.

Biondello. I go. [Exit.

Bap. Son, I will be your half, Bianca comes.

Luc. I'll have no halves: I'll bear it all myself.

Re-enter BIONDELLO.

How now! What news?

Bion. Sir, my mistress sends you word
That she is busy, and she cannot come.

Pet. How! she is busy, and she cannot come!
Is that an answer?

Gremio. Ay, and a kind one too:
Pray God, sir, your wife send you not a worse.

Pet. I hope, better.

Hor. Sirrah, Biondello, go, and entreat my wife
To come to me forthwith. [*Exit Biondello.*]

Pet. Oho! entreat her!
Nay, then she must needs come.

Hor. I am afraid, sir,
Do what you can, yours will not be entreated.

Re-enter BIONDELLO.

Now, where's my wife?

Bion. She says you have some goodly jest in
hand;

She will not come; she bids you come to her.

Pet. Worse and worse; she will not come! O
vile,

Intolerable, not to be endured!

Sirrah, Grumio, go to your mistress;

Say I command her come to me. [*Exit Grumio.*]

Hor. I know her answer.

Pet. What?

Hor. She will not.

Pet. The fouler fortune mine, and there an end.

Enter KATHARINA.

Bap. Now, by my holidame, here comes Katharina!

Katharina. What is your will, sir, that you send for me?

Pet. Where is your sister, and Hortensio's wife?

Kath. They sit conferring by the parlor fire.

Pet. Go fetch them hither; if they deny to come,

Swinge me them soundly forth unto their husbands.

Away, I say, and bring them hither straight.

[Exit Kath.]

Luc. Here is a wonder, if you talk of a wonder.

Hor. And so it is; I wonder what it bodes.

Pet. Marry, peace it bodes, and love, and quiet life,

An lawful rule, and right supremacy;

And, to be short, what not, that's sweet and happy.

Bap. Now fair befall thee, good Petruchio!
The wager thou hast won; and I will add
Unto their losses twenty thousand crowns;
Another dowry to another daughter,
For she is changed, as she had never been.

Pet. Nay, I will win my wager better yet;
And show more sign of her obedience,
Her new-built virtue and obedience.

Re-enter KATH. with BIANCA and WIDOW.

See, where she comes; and brings your froward wives

As prisoners to her womanly persuasion.—
 Katharine, that cap of yours becomes you not :
 Off with that bauble, throw it under foot.

[*Kath. pulls off her cap, and throws it down.*

Widow. Lord, let me never have a cause to sigh,
 Till I be brought to such a silly pass !

Bianca. Fie ! What a foolish duty call you
 this ?

Luc. I would your duty were as foolish too :
 The wisdom of your duty, fair Bianca,
 Hath cost me an hundred crowns since supper-
 time.

Bian. The more fool you for laying on my duty.

Pet. Katharine, I charge thee, tell these head-
 strong women

What duty they do owe their lords and husbands.

Wid. Come, come, you're mocking ; we will
 have no telling.

Pet. Come on, I say ; and first begin with her.

Wid. She shall not.

Pet. I say she shall ;—and first begin with her.

Kath. Fie ! fie ! unknit that threat'ning unkind
 brow ;

And dart not scornful glances from those eyes,
 To wound thy lord, thy king, thy governor ;
 It blots thy beauty, as frosts bite the meads ;
 Confounds thy fame, as whirlwinds shake fair
 buds ;

And in no sense is meet, or amiable.

A woman moved, is like a fountain troubled,
 Muddy, ill-seeming, thick, bereft of beauty ;
 And, while it is so, none so dry or thirsty

Will deign to sip, or touch one drop of it.
Thy husband is thy lord, thy life, thy keeper,
Thy head, thy sovereign ; one that cares for thee,
And for thy maintenance : commits his body
To painful labor, both by sea and land ;
To watch the night in storms, the day in cold,
While thou liest warm at home, secure and safe ;
And craves no other tribute at thy hands
But love, fair looks, and true obedience ;—
Too little payment for so great a debt.
Such duty as the subject owes the prince,
Even such a woman oweth to her husband.
And when she's froward, peevish, sullen, sour,
And not obedient to his honest will,
What is she but a foul contending rebel,
And graceless traitor to her loving lord ?
I am ashamed that women are so simple
To offer war, where they should kneel for peace :
Or seek for rule, supremacy, and sway,
When they are bound to serve, love, and obey.

Shakespeare.

THE MONK'S MAGNIFICAT.

A STATELY abbey many prayerful years
Had risen o'er the marshes ; thither went
In tribulation, sickness, want, or fears
The peasants for whose weal her stores were
 spent,
Certain to find a welcome and to be
Helped in the hour of their extremity.

The monks in simple ways and works were glad ;
Yet all men must have sorrows of their own.

And so a bitter grief the brothers had,
Nor mourned for other's heaviness alone.
This was the secret of their sorrowing—
That not a monk in all the house could sing!

Was it the damp air from the lonely marsh,
Or strain of scarcely intermitted prayer,
That made their voices, when they sang, as
harsh

As any frogs' that croak in evening air—
That made less music in their hymns to lie
Than in the hoarsest wild fowl's hoarsest cry?

If love could sweeten voice to sing a song,
Theirs had been sweetest song was ever sung;
But their heart's music reached their lips all
wrong.

The soul's intent foiled by the traitorous tongue
That marred the chapel's peace, and seemed to
scare

The rapt devotion lingering in the air.

The brethren's prayers and fasts availing not
To give them voices sweet, their soul's desire,
The Abbot said: "Gifts He did not allot,
God at our hands will not again require;
Praise Him we must, and since we cannot praise
As we would choose, we praise Him in our
ways."

But one good brother, anxious to remove
This, the reproach now laid on them so long,
Rejected counsel, and for very love

Besought a brother skilled in art of song
To come to them—his cloister far to leave—
And sing *Magnificat* on Christmas Eve.

And when the time for singing it had come,
With pure face raised, and sweetest voice, he
sang:

*Magnificat anima mea Dominum ; et exultavit spir-
itus meus in Deo salutari meo.*

Each in his stall the monks stood glad and
dumb,

As through the chancel's dusk his voice out-
rang,

Pure, clear, and perfect as the thrushes sing
Their first impulsive welcome of the spring.

At the first notes the Abbot's heart spoke low:

"O God, accept this singing, seeing we,
Had we the power, would ever praise Thee so—
Would ever, Lord, Thou know'st, sing thus for
Thee;

Thus in our hearts Thy hymns are ever sung,
As he Thou blessest sings them with his
tongue."

But as the voice rose higher, and more sweet,
*Suscepit Israel, puerum suum, recordatus miseri-
cordiae suae,*

The Abbot's heart said: "Thou hast heard us
grieve,

And sent an angel from beside Thy feet
To sing *Magnificat* on Christmas Eve,

To ease our ache of soul, and let us see
How we some day in heaven shall sing to
Thee."

When, service done, the brothers gathered round
To thank the singer, modest-eyed, said he :
"Not mine the grace, if grace indeed abound,
God gave the power, if any power there be ;
If I in hymn or psalm clear voice can raise,
As His the gift, so His be all the praise !"

That night—the Abbot lying on his bed—
A sudden flood of radiance on him fell,
Poured from the crucifix above his head,
And cast a stream of light across his cell—
And in the fullest fervor of the light—
An angel stood, glittering, and great, and white.
The angel spoke, his voice was low and sweet,
As the sea's murmur on low-lying shore,
Or whisper of the wind in ripened wheat.
"Brother," he said, "the God we both adore
Hath sent me down to ask, is all not right?
Why was *Magnificat* not sung to-night?"

Tranced, in the joy the angel's presence brought,
The Abbot answered : "All these weary years
We have sung our best, but always have we
thought

Our voices were unworthy heavenly ears ;
And so to-night we found a clearer tongue,
And by it the *Magnificat* was sung."

The angel answered : " All these happy years
In heaven has YOUR *Magnificat* been heard ;
This night alone the angels' listening ears
Of all its music caught no single word.
Say, who is he whose goodness is not strong
Enough to bear the burden of his song ?"

The Abbot named his name. " Ah, why," he
cried,

" Have angels heard not what we found so
dear ?"

" Only pure hearts," the angel's voice replied,
" Can carry human songs up to God's ear ;
To-night in heaven was missed the sweetest
praise

That ever rises from earth's mudstained maze.

" The monk who sang *Magnificat* is filled
With love of praise, and with hypocrisy ;
He sings for earth, in heaven his notes are
stilled

By muffling weight of deadening vanity ;
His heart is chained to earth, and cannot bear
His singing higher than the listening air !

" From purest hearts most perfect music springs,
And while *you* mourned your voices were not
sweet,

Marred by the accident of earthly things,
In heaven, God, listening, judged your song
complete.

The sweetest of earth's music came from you,
The music of a noble life and true."

E. Nesbit.

SCENE FROM OTHELLO.

Act II., Scene III.

IAGO AND CASSIO.

Iago. What, are you hurt, lieutenant?*Cas.* Ay, past all surgery.*Iago.* Marry, heaven forbid!*Cas.* Reputation, reputation, reputation! O, I have lost my reputation! I have lost the immortal part, sir, of myself, and what remains is bestial.—My reputation, Iago, my reputation.*Iago.* As I am an honest man, I thought you had received some bodily wound; there is more offence in that, than in reputation. Reputation is an idle and most false imposition; oft got without merit, and lost without deserving. You have lost no reputation at all, unless you repute yourself such a loser. What, man! there are ways to recover the general again. You are but now cast in his mood, a punishment more in policy than in malice; even so as one would beat his offenceless dog, to affright an imperious lion. Sue to him again, and he is yours.*Cas.* I will rather sue to be despised, than to deceive so good a commander, with so slight, so drunken, and so indiscreet an officer. Drunk? and speak parrot? and squabble? swagger? swear? and discourse fustian with one's own shadow?—O thou invisible spirit of wine, if thou hast no name to be known by, let us call thee—devil!

Iago. What was he that you followed with your sword? What had he done to you?

Cas. I know not.

Iago. Is it possible?

Cas. I remember a mass of things, but nothing distinctly; a quarrel, but nothing wherefore.—O that men should put an enemy in their mouths, to steal away their brains! that we should, with joy, revel, pleasure, and applause, transform ourselves into beasts!

Iago. Why, but you are now well enough. How came you thus recovered?

Cas. It hath pleased the devil, drunkenness, to give place to the devil, wrath; one unperfectness shows me another, to make me frankly despise myself.

Iago. Come, you are too severe a moraler. As the time, the place, and the condition of this country stands, I could heartily wish this had not befallen; but, since it is as it is, mend it for your own good.

Cas. I will ask him for my place again; he shall tell me I am a drunkard! Had I as many mouths as Hydra, such an answer would stop them all. To be now a sensible man, by and by a fool, and presently a beast! O strange! Every inordinate cup is unblessed, and the ingredient is a devil.

Iago. Come, come, good wine is a good familiar creature, if it be well used; exclaim no more against it. And, good lieutenant, I think, you think I love you.

Cas. I have well approved it, sir.—I drunk!

Iago. You, or any man living, may be drunk at some time, man. I'll tell you what you shall do. Our general's wife is now the general;—I may say so in this respect, for that he hath devoted and given up himself to the contemplation, mark, and denotement of her parts and graces:—confess yourself freely to her; importune her; she'll help to put you in your place again; she is of so free, so kind, so apt, so blessed a disposition, that she holds it a vice in her goodness, not to do more than she is requested. This broken joint between you and her husband, entreat her to splinter; and, my fortunes against any lay worth naming, this crack of your love shall grow stronger than it was before.

Cas. You advise me well.

Iago. I protest, in the sincerity of love, and honest kindness.

Cas. I think it freely; and betimes in the morning, I will beseech the virtuous Desdemona to undertake for me. I am desperate of my fortunes, if they check me here.

Iago. You are in the right. Good night, lieutenant; I must to the watch.

Cas. Good night, honest Iago.

Shakespeare.

MABEL MARTIN.

It was the pleasant harvest-time,
When cellar-bins are closely stowed,
And garrets bend beneath their load.

On Esek Harden's oaken floor,
With many an autumn threshing worn,
Lay the heaped ears of unhusked corn.

And thither came young men and maids,
Beneath a moon that, large and low,
Lit that sweet eve of long ago.

And jests went round, and laughs that made
The house-dog answer with his howl,
And kept astir the barn-yard fowl ;

But still the sweetest voice was mute
That river-valley ever heard
From lip of maid or throat of bird ;

For Mabel Martin sat apart,
And let the hay-mow's shadow fall
Upon the loveliest face of all.

She sat apart, as one forbid,
Who knew that none would condescend
To own the Witch-wife's child a friend.

The seasons scarce had gone their round,
Since curious thousands thronged to see
Her mother on the gallows-tree.

Few questioned of the sorrowing child,
Or, when they saw the mother die,
Dreamed of the daughter's agony.

Poor Mabel from her mother's grave
Crept to her desolate hearth-stone,
And wrestled with her fate alone.

With love, and anger, and despair,
The phantoms of disordered sense,
The awful doubts of Providence !

The school-boys jeered her as they passed,
And, when she sought the house of prayer,
Her mother's curse pursued her there.

And still o'er many a neighboring door
She saw the horseshoe's curv'd charm,
To guard against her mother's harm ;—

That mother, poor, and sick, and lame,
Who daily, by the old arm-chair,
Folded her withered hands in prayer ;—

Who turned, in Salem's dreary jail,
Her worn old bible o'er and o'er,
When her dim eyes could read no more !

Sore tried and pained, the poor girl kept
Her faith, and trusted that her way,
So dark, would somewhere meet the day.

So in the shadow Mabel sits ;
Untouched by mirth she sees and hears,
Her smile is sadder than her tears.

But cruel eyes have found her out,
And cruel lips repeat her name,
And taunt her with her mother's shame.

She answered not with railing words,
But drew her apron o'er her face,
And, sobbing, glided from the place.

And only pausing at the door,
Her sad eyes met the troubled gaze
Of one who, in her better days,

Had been her warm and steady friend,
Ere yet her mother's doom had made
Even Esek Harden half afraid.

He felt that mute appeal of tears,
And, starting, with an angry frown
Hushed all the wicked murmurs down.

"Good neighbors mine," he sternly said,
"This passes harmless mirth or jest ;
I brook no insult to my guest."

The broadest lands in all the town,
The skill to guide, the power to awe,
Were Harden's ; and his word was law.

None dared withstand him to his face,
But one sly maiden spake aside :
"The little witch is evil-eyed !

"Her mother only killed a cow,
Or witched a churn or dairy-pan ;
But she, forsooth, must charm a man !"

Poor Mabel, in her lonely home,
Sat by the window's narrow pane,
White in the moonlight's silver rain.

She strove to drown her sense of wrong,
And, in her old and simple way,
To teach her bitter heart to pray.

68 . *CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.*

Poor child ! the prayer, begun in faith,
Grew to a low, despairing cry
Of utter misery : " Let me die !

" O God ! have mercy on Thy child,
Whose faith in Thee grows weak and small,
And take me ere I lose it all !"

A shadow on the moonlight fell,
And murmuring wind and wave became
A voice whose burden was her name.

Had then God heard her ? Had He sent
His angel down ? In flesh and blood,
Before her Esek Harden stood.

He laid his hand upon her arm ;
" Dear Mabel, this no more shall be ;
Who scoffs at you must scoff at me.

" You know rough Esek Harden well ;
And if he seems no suitor gay,
And if his hair is touched with gray,

" The maiden grown shall never find
His heart less warm than when she smiled,
Upon his knees, a little child !"

" O truest friend of all !" she said,
" God bless you for your kindly thought,
And make me worthy of my lot !"

He led her through his dewy fields,
To where the swinging lanterns glowed,
And through the doors the huskers showed.

"Good friends and neighbors!" Esek said,

"I'm weary of this lonely life;

In Mabel see my chosen wife!

"She greets you kindly, one and all;

The past is past, and all offence

Falls harmless from her innocence.

"Henceforth she stands no more alone;

You know what Esek Harden is;—

He brooks no wrong to him or his."

O, pleasantly the harvest moon,

Between the shadows of the mows,

Looked on them through the great elm-boughs.

On Mabel's curls of golden hair,

On Esek's shaggy strength it fell;

And the wind whispered, "It is well!"

Whittier (Abridged).

THE KING'S DAUGHTERS.

THE King's three little daughters, 'neath the
palace windows straying,

Had fallen into earnest talk that put an end to
playing,

And the weary King smiled once again to hear
what they were saying.

"It is I who love our father best!" the eldest
daughter said;

"I am the oldest princess!" and her pretty face
grew red.

"What is there none can do without? I love him more than bread!"

Then said the second princess, with her bright blue eyes aflame,

"Than bread? A common thing like bread! Thou hast not any shame!

Glad am I it is I, not thou, called by our mother's name.

"I love him with a *better* love than one so tame as *thine* ;

More than—oh, what then shall I say that is both bright and fine,

And is not common? Yes, I know—I love him more than wine!"

Then the little youngest daughter, whose speech would sometimes halt

For her dreamy way of thinking, said, "You are both in fault ;

'Tis I who love our father best—I love him more than salt!"

Shrill little shrieks of laughter greeted her latest words,

And the two joined hands, exclaiming, "But this is most absurd!"

And the King, no longer smiling, was grieved that he had heard,

For the little youngest daughter, with her eyes of steadfast gray,

Could always move his tenderness, and charm his
care away.

"She grows more like her mother dead," he
whispered, "day by day.

"But she is very little, and I will find no fault
That while her sisters strive to see who most shall
me exalt,
She holds me nothing dearer than a common
thing like salt."

The portly cook was standing in the courtyard by
the spring;
He winked and nodded to himself: "That little
quiet thing
Knows more than both the others, as I shall show
the King."

That afternoon at dinner there was nothing fit to
eat;
The King turned, frowning angrily, from soup and
fish and meat,
And he found a cloying sweetness in the dishes
that were sweet.

"And yet," he muttered, musing, "I cannot find
the fault;
Not a thing has tasted like itself but this honest
cup of malt."
Said the youngest princess, shyly, "Dear father,
they want salt."

A sudden look of tenderness shone on the King's
dark face,

72 *CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.*

As he sat his little daughter in the dead Queen's
vacant place ;
And he thought, "She has her mother's heart—
aye, and her mother's grace.

"Great love through smallest channels will find
its surest way ;
It waits not state occasions, which may not come,
or may ;
It comforts and it blesses hour by hour and day
by day."

Margaret Vandergrift (From the German).

THE JUDGMENT OF ST. PANCRATIUS.

GREAT Diocletian in his judgment court
Appeared, by all his pomp of majesty
Compassed and guarded ; lion-like his port ;
Then whispered man to man : "That terrible
eye
Without yon lictors' axes or their rods
Will drive the renegade to his country's gods."

Pancratius entered—entered with a smile ;
Bowed to the Emperor ; next to those around,
First east, then west. The Emperor gazed awhile
On that bright countenance ; knew its import ;
frowned :
"A malefactor known ! Yet there you stand !
Young boy, be wise in time. Hold forth your hand !
"Yon censer mark ! It comes from Jove's chief
fane ;
See next yon vase cinctured with flower-attire :

Lift from that vase its smallest incense-grain ;
Commit it softly to yon censer's fire :
Your father, boy, was well with me ; and I
Would rather serve his son than bid him die."

Pancratius mused a moment, then began :
"Emperor, 'tis true I am a boy ; no more :
But one within me changes boy to man,
Christ—God and Man : that Lord the just adore.
A pictured lion hangs above thy head :
Say, can a picture touch man's heart with dread ?

"Thou, too, great Emperor, art but pictured life :
He only lives who quickened life in all :
Men are but shadows : in a futile strife
They chase each other on a sun-bright wall
Shadows are they the hosts that round thee throng ;
Shadows their swords that vindicate this wrong.

"What gods are those thou bidst me serve and
praise ?
Adulterers, murderers, gods of fraud and theft.
If slave of thine walked faithful in their ways
What were his sentence ? Eyes of light bereft ;
The scourge, the rope ! Our God is good. His
name
Paints on His servant's face no flush of shame.

"Exteriorly, 'tis true, thy gods are great,
They and their sort : this hour they rule the
lands :
Ay, but, expectant at an unbarred gate,
A greatness of a different order stands,—

74 CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.

The Babe of Bethlehem's. He thy gods shall slay,
Though small His hand, and rend earth's chain
away."

The Emperor shook: as one demon-possessed
He glared upon that youth; his wan cheek
burned:

With wonder dumb panted his struggling breast:
Silent to that prætorian guard he turned—
He pointed to Pancratius. "Let him die!"
Pancratius stood, and pointed to the sky.

Aubrey de Vere.

THE GOLDEN BRIDGE.

✓ LET him listen, whoso would know,
Concerning the wisdom of King Tee Poh.

Fair is Pekin, with round it rolled
Wave on wave of its river of gold;
They gird its walls with their ninefold twine,
And the bridges that cross them are ninety and
nine.

And as soon as the wind of morning blows,
And the gray in the East takes a fleck of rose,
Upon each bridge 'gins the shuffle and beat
Of hundreds of hoofs and thousands of feet;
And all day long there is dust and dinne
And the coolie elbows the mandarin,
And gibe is given and oath and blow—
'Twas thus in the time of King Tee Poh.

It grieved the King that it should be so;
Then out of his wisdom spoke King Tee Poh:

“ Build me a hundredth bridge, the best,
Higher and wider than all the rest,
With posts of teak and cedarn rails
And planks of sandal, with silver nails ;
Gild it and paint it vermilion red,
And over it place the dragon’s head ;
And be it proclaimed to high and low
That over this fortunate arch shall go
Passenger none that doth not throw
Golden toll to the river below.
And when the piece of gold is cast,
Thrice let the trumpets sound a blast :
And the mandarin write with respectful look
The passenger’s name in a silken book,
So that I, the King, may have in hand
The list of the wealthiest of my land.”

Straightway the bridge was builded so
As had spoken the wisdom of King Tee Poh.

And every day, from dawn till dark,
They who watched the fortunate arch could
mark
Like a cloud of midges that glow and gleam,
The gold toll cast to the hurrying stream ;
And all day the trumpet sounded loud,
And the mandarin of the guard kowtowed,
As he wrote the name, with respectful look,
Of the passenger high in his silken book ;
And all the while grew the renown
Of the fortunate arch in Pekin town,
Till of the wealthiest it was told,
“ He spends his day on the bridge of gold.”

And when a month and a day were spent,
 The King Tee Poh for his treasurer sent
 "Go to the bridge," said he, "and look
 At the list of names in the silken book,
 And of all that are written, small and great,
 Confiscate to me the estate ;
 As the sage Confucius well doth show,
 A wealthy fool is the State's worst foe."

And the treasurer whispered, bending low,
 "Great is the wisdom of King Tee Poh."

George T. Lanigan, in "The Century."

THE BALLAD OF THE STRANGER.

'T WAS off the coast of Scarboro'
 In sixteen eighty-three ;
 An April night fell lowering
 Upon an angry sea.
 And on the heights above the town
 Was many a watcher gazing down,
 And murmuring with a shrug and frown :
 "A woeful night 't will be !"

The wind across the surges
 Came howling to the land ;
 In foaming wrath the breakers
 Came bounding on the strand ;
 When with a voice from turret high
 Sounded aloud that startled cry :
 "A wreck ! a wreck !—Shoremen ahoy !
 She's plunging for the land !"

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 77

Down from the heights went skurrying
The wreckers to the shore,
And women wild, who seaward smiled
Hopeful an hour before!
The ship—Great God!—in flames her prow!—
The flames are bursting from her bow!
She speeds full sail!—

Thank Heaven the gale
Is blowing to the shore!

Red are the waves before her—
Each crest a flaming brand!
With tongues of wrath and fiery breath
She leaps toward the strand.
“Ahoy! ahoy!”—the trumpet rings—
See! on the hidden reef she springs!
To rock she clings,—

On rock she swings
Her larboard to the land.

A thousand shrieks of terror
Arise from ship and shore!
“Launch! launch the boats!”—the trumpet
notes
Blare out above the roar.
But every boat, from beach or deck,
Like shells the breakers crush and wreck.
Stranded she stood . . .

In fire and flood . . .
But a hundred yards from shore.

Down to the beach a stranger
Stept calmly thro’ the crowd;

He doffed his cloak, and up he spoke
 With startling voice and loud :
 "Come on with me, the bravest three!" . . .
 (In yawl they plunged into the sea.)
 "Give me the rope!—

Cowards are we,
 To cringe at watery shroud?"

Athwart the breakers plunging
 Went gallant men and yawl;
 A rope they bore, the coil on shore
 Trailed out with snaky crawl.
 See! heavens! they sink!—

A mountain wave
 Buries them deep in yawning grave!
 A shriek! a wail from women pale
 The bravest souls appall.

Up! see!—the dauntless heroes
 Upon the surges rise!
 "Praise God!" a shout from ship and shore
 Breaks upwards to the skies.
 "Courage!"—peals out that stranger's shout,—
 He strikes the wreck . . .

He leaps on deck . . .
 His rope ties fast to mizzen mast,
 And, "*Down the rope!*" he cries.

Swift, one by one, like pigeons
 From startled cote, they pour—
 They glide on rope through breakers
 Hand over hand to shore . . .

The flames! the flames!

 With hiss and gnash
Sternward their tongues of fire they flash,
And on the flames the surges dash
 With seething shriek and roar!

The last man's o'er the taffrail—
 Alone the stranger . . . No!
Horrors!—up from the hatchway
 A woman from below!—

Clasping her child, in terror wild
Shrieking:

 "O God! my child! my child!"
To the stranger's breast her babe she prest
 In agony of woe.

Tho' singed with fire, that hero
 To his breast the babe he bound;
Then to the sea leapt mother and he—
 She clasping him around.
Now on the rope, hand over hand,
Thro' breakers plunging for the strand—
"Hold to the rope! it *burns*!"

 From land
Rings out the trumpet-sound.

A shuddering cry uprises
 From thousands on the lee—
The rope it parts, and flaming darts
 And hisses in the sea!
"Hold to the rope!"

 Alas! a wave
O'erwhelms him deep—that hero brave!

Down, down they sink into that grave—
The mother, babe, and he.

There is a sudden silence
Hushes the land in awe,
As over the sands an hundred hands
That willing rope they draw. . . .
“PRAISE GOD, THE LORD!”
Bursts sudden cry
From thousand voices raised on high. . . .
See! on the land, above the strand,
Silent and pale they lie!

In fixed grasp that hero
The rope still firmly holds!
And firm his teeth with clench of death
That mother's sleeve enfolds!
Oh, fearful sight!—more ghastly seem
Those faces in the lurid gleam. . . .
But—hark! he speaks!
He stirs! he wakes!
He starts as from a dream!

And the mother's lips are quivering
As if to speak . . . and hark!
She calls her child . . . she gazes wild
Toward the burning barque.
The stranger smiled; unbound his breast . . .
The babe lay smiling in its nest!
The mother shrieked in rapture wild:
“My child! my child!—
Thank God! my child!”

The multitude came surging,
And round that stranger prest,—
With prayer and cry that reached the sky
That hero brave they blest.
But not a word the stranger spoke . . .
He calmly smiled,—
He donned his cloak,
And, bowing, vanished in the dark.
“ *Who was the hero ?*” . . . EBEN STARK !

BRIDGE OF SIGHS.

ONE more Unfortunate,
Weary of breath,
Rashly importunate,
Gone to her death !

Take her up tenderly,
Lift her with care ;—
Fashioned so slenderly,
Young, and so fair !

Look at her garments,
Clinging like cerements ;
Whilst the wave constantly
Drips from her clothing ;
Take her up instantly,
Loving, not loathing.

Touch her not scornfully,
Think of her mournfully,
Gently and humanly ;
Not of the stains of her,

All that remains of her
Now, is pure womanly.

Make no deep scrutiny
Into her mutiny
Rash and undutiful ;
Past all dishonor,
Death has left on her
Only the beautiful.

Still, for all slips of hers,
One of Eve's family—
Wipe those poor lips of hers,
Oozing so clammy ;

Loop up her tresses
Escaped from the comb,
Her fair auburn tresses ;
Whilst wonderment guesses
Where was her home ?

Who was her father ?
Who was her mother ?
Had she a sister ?
Had she a brother ?
Or was there a dearer one
Still, and a nearer one
Yet, than all other ?

Alas ! for the rarity
Of Christian charity
Under the sun !
Oh ! it was pitiful !

Near a whole city full,
Home she had none.

Sisterly, brotherly,
Fatherly, motherly,
Feelings were changed ;
Love, by harsh evidence,
Thrown from its eminence
Even God's providence
Seeming estranged.

Where the lamps quiver
So far in the river,
With many a light
From window and casement,
From garret to basement,
She stood, with amazement,
Houseless by night.

The bleak winds of March
Made her tremble and shiver ;
But not the dark arch,
Or the black flowing river :
Mad from life's history,
Glad to death's mystery
Swift to be hurled—
Anywhere, anywhere
Out of the world !

In she plunged boldly,
No matter how coldly
The rough river ran,—
Over the brink of it,

Picture it,—think of it,
Dissolute man !
Lave in it, drink of it
Then, if you can !

Take her up tenderly,
Lift her with care ;
Fashioned so slenderly,
Young, and so fair !
Ere her limbs frigidly
Stiffen so rigidly,
Decently,—kindly,—
Smooth and compose them ;
And her eyes, close them,
Staring so blindly !

Dreadfully staring
Through muddy impurity,
As when with the daring
Last look of despairing
Fixed on futurity.

Perishing gloomily,
Spurred by contumely,
Cold inhumanity,
Burning insanity,
Into her rest,—
Cross her hands humbly,
As if praying dumbly,
Over her breast !

Owning her weakness,
Her evil behavior,
And leaving, with meekness,
Her sins to her Saviour!

Hood.

DE PROFUNDIS.

THE face, which, duly as the sun,
Rose up for me with life begun,
To mark all bright hours of the day
With hourly love, is dimmed away,—
And yet my days go on, go on.

The tongue, which, like a stream, could run
Smooth music from the roughest stone,
And every morning with "Good-day"
Made each day good, is hushed away,—
And yet my days go on, go on.

The heart, which, like a staff, was one
For mine to lean and rest upon,
The strongest on the longest day
With steadfast love, is caught away,—
And yet my days go on, go on.

And cold before my summer's done,
And deaf in Nature's general tune,
And fallen too low for special fear,
And here, with hope no longer here,—
While the tears drop, my days go on.

The world goes whispering to its own,
"This anguish pierces to the bone ;"

And tender friends go sighing round,
"What love can ever cure this wound?"
My days go on, my days go on.

The past rolls forward on the sun,
And makes all night. O dreams begun,
Not to be ended! Ended bliss,
And life that will not end in this!—
My days go on, my days go on.

Breath freezes on my lips to moan :
As one alone, once not alone,
I sit and knock at Nature's door,
Heart-bare, heart-hungry, very poor,
Whose desolated days go on.

I knock and cry, Undone, undone!
Is there no help, no comfort,—none?
No gleaning in the wide wheat-plains
Where others drive their loaded wains?—
My vacant days go on, go on.

This Nature, though the snows be down,
Thinks kindly of the bird of June :
The little red hip on the tree
Is ripe for such. What is for me
Whose days so winterly go on?

No bird am I to sing in June,
And dare not ask an equal boon.
Good nests and berries red are Nature's
To give away to better creatures,—
And yet my days go on, go on.

I ask less kindness to be done,—
Only to loose these pilgrim-shoon,
(Too early worn and grimed) with sweet
Cool deathly touch to these tired feet,
Till days go out which now go on.

Only to lift the turf unmown
From off the earth where it has grown,
Some cubit-space, and say, "Behold !
Creep in, poor heart, beneath that fold,
Forgetting how the days go on."

What harm would that do? Green anon
The sward would quicken, overshone
By skies as blue ; and crickets might
Have leave to chirp there day and night,
While my new rest went on, went on.

From gracious Nature have I won
Such liberal bounty ? may I run
So, lizard-like, within her side,
And there be safe, who now am tried
By days that painfully go on ?

—A Voice reproves me thereupon,
More sweet than Nature's when the drone
Of bees is sweetest, and more deep
Than when the rivers overleap
The shuddering pines, and thunder on.

God's voice, not Nature's! Night and noon
He sits upon the great white throne,
And listens for the creatures' praise.

What babble we of days and days ?
 The Dayspring He, whose days go on.

He reigns above, He reigns alone ;
 Systems burn out, and leave His throne ;
 Fair mists of seraphs melt and fall
 Around Him, changeless amid all,—
 Ancient of days, whose days go on.

He reigns below, He reigns alone,
 And, having life in love foregone
 Beneath the crown of sovran thorns
 He reigns the jealous God. Who mourns
 Or rules with Him, while days go on ?

By anguish which made pale the sun,
 I hear Him charge His saints that none
 Among His creatures anywhere
 Blaspheme against Him with despair,
 However darkly days go on.

Take from my head the thorn-wreath brown !
 No mortal grief deserves that crown.
 O supreme love, chief misery,
 The sharp regalia are for *Thee*
 Whose days eternally go on !

For us, whatever's undergone,
 Thou knowest, willest, what is done.
 Grief may be joy misunderstood :
 Only the Good discerns the good.
 I trust Thee while my days go on.

Whatever's lost, it first was won ;
We will not struggle nor impugn.
Perhaps the cup was broken here,
That heaven's new wine might show more clear.
I praise Thee while my days go on.

I praise Thee while my days go on ;
I love Thee while my days go on ;
Through dark and dearth, through fire and
frost,
With emptied arms and treasure lost,
I thank Thee while my days go on.

And having in Thy life-depth thrown
Being and suffering (which are one),
As a child drops his pebble small
Down some deep well, and hears it fall
Smiling,—so I. *Thy days go on.*

Mrs. Browning.

↓
THE FACE AGAINST THE PANE.

MABEL, little Mabel,
With face against the pane,
Looks out across the night
And sees the Beacon Light
A-trembling in the rain.
She hears the sea-birds screech,
And the breakers on the beach
Making moan, making moan.
And the wind about the eaves
Of the cottage sobs and grieves ;

And the willow-tree is blown
 To and fro, to and fro,
 Till it seems like some old crone
 Standing out there all alone,
 With her woe,
 Wringing, as she stands,
 Her gaunt and palsied hands!
 While Mabel, timid Mabel,
 With face against the pane,
 Looks out across the night
 And sees the Beacon Light
 A-trembling in the rain.

Set the table, maiden Mabel,
 And make the cabin warm;
 Your little fisher-lover
 Is out there in the storm,
 And your father—you are weeping!
 O Mabel, timid Mabel,
 Go, spread the supper-table,
 And set the tea a-steeping.
 Your lover's heart is brave,
 His boat is staunch and tight:
 And your father knows the perilous reef
 That makes the water white.
 —But Mabel, darling Mabel,
 With face against the pane,
 Looks out across the night
 At the Beacon in the rain.

The heavens are veined with fire!
 And the thunder, how it rolls!

In the lullings of the storm
The solemn church-bell tolls
For lost souls !

But no sexton sounds the knell

In that belfry old and high ;
Unseen fingers sway the bell
As the wind goes tearing by !

How it tolls for the souls

Of the sailors on the sea !
God pity them, God pity them,
Wherever they may be !

God pity wives and sweethearts
Who wait and wait in vain !

And pity little Mabel,
With face against the pane.

A boom !—the Light-house gun !
(How its echo rolls and rolls !)
'Tis to warn the home-bound ships
Off the shoals !

See ! a rocket cleaves the sky
From the Fort,—a shaft of light !

See ! it fades, and, fading, leaves
Golden furrows on the night !

What made Mabel's cheek so pale ?
What made Mabel's lips so white ?

Did she see the helpless sail
That, tossing here and there,
Like a feather in the air,

Went down and out of sight ?
Down, down, and out of sight !
Oh, watch no more, no more,

With face against the pane ;
 You cannot see the men that drown
 By the Beacon in the rain !

From a shoal of richest rubies
 Breaks the morning clear and cold ;
 And the angel on the village spire,
 Frost-touched, is bright as gold.
 Four ancient fishermen,

In the pleasant autumn air,
 Come toiling up the sands,
 With something in their hands,—
 Two bodies stark and white,
 Ah, so ghastly in the light,
 With sea-weed in their hair !

O ancient fishermen,
 Go up to yonder cot !
 You'll find a little child,
 With face against the pane,
 Who looks toward the beach,
 And, looking, sees it not.
 She will never watch again !
 Never watch and weep at night !
 For those pretty, saintly eyes
 Look beyond the stormy skies,
 And they see the Beacon Light.

T. B. Aldrich.

THE GAME KNUT PLAYED.

A PAGE who seemed of low degree,
 And bore the name of Knut, was he ;
 The high-born Princess Hilga she.

And that the youth had served her long,
Being quick at errands, skilled in song,
To jest with him she thought no wrong.

And so it chanced one summer day,
At chess, to while the time away,
The page and princess sat at play.

At length she said, "To play for naught
Is only sport to labor brought,
So let a wager guerdon thought."

He answered, "Lady, naught have I
Whose worth might tempt a princess high
Her uttermost of skill to try."

"And yet this ruby ring," she said,
"I'll risk against the bonnet red
With snow-white plume that crowns thy head.

"And should I win, do not forget,
Or should I lose, whichever yet,
I'll take my due, or pay my debt."

And so they played, as sank the sun ;
But when the game they played was done,
The page's cap the princess won.

"My diamond necklace," then she cried,
"I'll match against thy greatest pride,
The brand held pendent at thy side."

"Not so," he said—"that tempered glaive,
Borne oft by noble hands and brave,
To me my dying father gave.

"Fit only for a true man's touch,
I hold it dear and prize it much—
No diamond necklace mates with such.

"But, though my father's ghost be wroth,
I'll risk the weapon, nothing loth,
Against thy love and virgin troth."

Reddened her cheeks at this in ire,
This daughter of a royal sire,
And flashed those eyes of hers like fire.

"Thy words, bold youth, shall work thee ill :
Thou canst not win against my skill,
But I can punish at my will.

"Begin the game ; that hilt so fine
Shall nevermore kiss hand of thine,
Nor thou again be page of mine !"

Answered the page : "Do not forget,
Or win or lose, whichever yet,
I'll take my due, or pay my debt.

"And let this truth the end record :
I risk to-day my father's sword
To be no more thy page, but lord."

Down sat the pair to play once more,
Hope in his bosom brimming o'er,
And hers with pride and anger sore.

From square to square the bishops crept,
The agile knights eccentric leapt,
The castles onward stately swept.

Pawns fell in combat one by one ;
Knights, rooks, and bishops could not shun
Their fate before that game was done.

Well fought the battle was, I ween,
Until two castles and a queen
Guarding the kings alone were seen.

"Check !" cried the princess, all elate ;
"Check !" cried the page, and sealed the fate
Of her beleaguered king with "mate !"

The princess smiled, and said : "I lose,
Nor can I well to pay refuse—
From my possessions pick and choose.

"Or diamonds bright, or chests of gold,
Or strings of pearls of worth untold,
These may be thine to have and hold :

"Or costly robes to feed thy pride,
Or coursers such as monarchs ride,
Or castles tall, or manors wide—

"Any or all of such be thine ;
But, save he spring from royal line,
No husband ever can be mine."

"Nor jewels rich, nor lands in fee,
Steeds, robes, nor castles pleasure me ;
Thy love and troth be mine," said he.

"Nor shalt thou lack of state and pride
When seated crowned thy lord beside,
As Knut, the King of Denmark's bride !"

Ring marriage-bells from sun to sun,
And tell the gossips, as they run,
How Sweden's princess has been won.

THE ROMANCE OF THE SWAN'S NEST.

"So the dreams depart,
So the fading phantoms flee,
And the sharp reality
Now must act its part."

Westwood's "Beads from a Rosary."

LITTLE Ellie sits alone
'Mid the beeches of a meadow,
By a stream-side on the grass,
And the trees are showering down
Doubles of their leaves in shadow,
On her shining hair and face.

She has thrown her bonnet by,
And her feet she has been dipping
In the shallow water's flow ;

Now she holds them nakedly
In her hands, all sleek and dripping,
While she rocketh to and fro.

Little Ellie sits alone,
And the smile she softly uses
Fills the silence like a speech,
While she thinks what shall be done,
And the sweetest pleasure chooses
For her future within reach.

Little Ellie in her smile
Chooses, "I will have a lover,
Riding on a steed of steeds.
He shall love me without guile,
And to *him* I will discover
The swan's nest among the reeds.

"And the steed shall be red-roan,
And the lover shall be noble,
With an eye that takes the breath.
And the lute he plays upon
Shall strike ladies into trouble,
As his sword strikes men to death.

"And the steed it shall be shod
All in silver, housed in azure;
And the mane shall swim the wind;
And the hoofs along the sod
Shall flash onward, and keep measure,
Till the shepherds look behind.

“But my lover will not prize
 All the glory that he rides in,
 When he gazes in my face.
 He will say, ‘O Love, thine eyes
 Build the shrine my soul abides in,
 And I kneel here for thy grace!’

“Then, ay, then he shall kneel low,
 With the red-roan steed anear him,
 Which shall seem to understand,
 Till I answer, ‘Rise and go!’
 For the world must love and fear him
 Whom I gift with heart and hand.

“Then he will arise so pale,
 I shall feel my own lips tremble
 With a *yes* I must not say :
 Nathless maiden-brave, ‘Farewell,’
 I will utter, and dissemble—
 ‘Light to-morrow with to-day!’

“Then he’ll ride among the hills
 To the wide world past the river,
 There to put away all wrong,
 To make straight distorted wills,
 And to empty the broad quiver
 Which the wicked bear along.

“Three times shall a young foot-page
 Swim the stream, and climb the mountain,
 And kneel down beside my feet :
 ‘Lo! my master sends this gage,

Lady, for thy pity's counting.
What wilt thou exchange for it ?

“ And the first time I will send
A white rosebud for a guerdon :
And the second time, a glove ;
But the third time I may bend
From my pride, and answer,—‘ Pardon,
If he comes to take my love.’

“ Then the young foot-page will run ;
Then my lover will ride faster,
Till he kneeleth at my knee :
‘ I am a duke's eldest son,
Thousand serfs do call me master,
But, O Love, I love but *thee*!’

“ He will kiss me on the mouth
Then, and lead me as a lover
Through the crowds that praise his
deeds.
And, when soul-tied by one troth,
Unto *him* I will discover
That swan's nest among the reeds.”

Little Ellie, with her smile
Not yet ended, rose up gayly,
Tied the bonnet, donned the shoe,
And went homeward, round a mile,
Just to see, as she did daily,
What more eggs were with the two.

Pushing through the elm-tree copse,
 Winding up the stream, light-hearted,
 Where the osier pathway leads,
 Past the boughs she stoops, and stops.
 Lo, the wild swan had deserted,
 And a rat had gnawed the reeds!

Ellie went home sad and slow.
 If she found the lover ever,
 With his red-roan steed of steeds,
 Sooth I know not; but I know
 She could never show him—never,
 That swan's nest among the reeds.

Mrs. Browning.

A MESSAGE.

It was Spring in the great city—every gaunt and
 withered tree
 Felt the shaping and the stir at heart of leafy
 prophecy;
 All the wide-spread umber branches took a ten-
 der tint of green,
 And the chattering brown-backed sparrow lost
 his pert, pugnacious mien
 In a dream of mate and nestlings shaded by a
 verdant screen.

It was Spring—the grim ailanthus, with its snaky
 arms awry,
 Held out meagre tufts and bunches to the sun's
 persistency:

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 101

Every little square of greensward, railed in from
the dusty way,
Sent its straggling forces upward, blade and spear
in bright array,
While the migratory organs Offenbach and
Handel play.

Through the heart of the vast Babel, where the
tides of being pour,
From his labor in the evening came the sturdy
stevedore,
Towering like a son of Anak, of a coarse, ungainly
mould ;
Yet the hands begrimed and blackened in the
hardened fingers hold
A dandelion blossom, shining like a disk of gold.

Wayside flower ! with thy plucking did remem-
brance gently lay
Her hand upon the tomb of youth and roll the
stone away ?
Did he see a barefoot urchin wander singing up
the lane,
Carving from the pliant willow whistles to pro-
long the strain,
While the browsing cows, slow driven, chime
their bells in low refrain ?

Did his home rise up before him, and his child,
all loving glee,
Hands and arms in eager motion for the golden
mystery ?

Or the fragile, pallid mother, seeing in that starry
 eye
 God's eternal, fadeless garden, God's wide sun-
 shine and His sky,
 Hers through painless, endless ages, bright'ning
 through immensity?

None may know—the busy workings of the brain
 remain untold,
 But the loving deed—the outgrowth—brings us
 lessons manifold.
 Smiles and frowns—a look—a flower growing by
 the common way,
 Trifles born with every hour make the sum of
 life's poor day,
 And the jewels that we garner are the tears we
 wipe away.

Scribner's Monthly.

WASHINGTON.

It matters very little what spot may have been the birthplace of Washington. No people can claim, no country can appropriate him. The boon of Providence to the human race, his fame is eternity, and his residence creation. Though it was the defeat of our arms, and the disgrace of our policy, I almost bless the convulsion in which he had his origin. If the heavens thundered, and the earth rocked, yet, when the storm had passed, how pure was the atmosphere that it cleared! How bright, on the brow of the firmament, was the planet which it revealed to us!

In the production of Washington, it seems as if Nature was endeavoring to improve upon herself, and that all the virtues of the ancient world were but so many studies preparatory to the patriot of the new. Individual instances, no doubt, there were, splendid exemplifications of some singular qualification. Cæsar was merciful, Scipio was temperate, Hannibal was patient; but it was reserved for Washington to blend them all in one, and like the lovely masterpiece of the Grecian artist, to exhibit, in one glow of associated beauty, the pride of every model, and the perfection of every master.

As a general he marshalled the farmer into a veteran, and supplied by discipline the absence of experience. As a statesman he enlarged the policy of the cabinet into the most comprehensive system of general advantage; and such was the wisdom of his views, and the philosophy of his counsels, that to the soldier and statesman he almost added the character of the sage! A conqueror, he was untainted with the crime of blood; a revolutionist, he was free from any stain of treason, for aggression commenced the contest, and his country called him to command. Liberty unsheathed his sword, necessity stained, victory returned it.

If he had paused here, history might have doubted what station to assign him; whether at the head of her citizens or her soldiers, her heroes or her patriots. But the last glorious act crowns his career, and banishes all hesitation. Who like

Washington, after having emancipated a hemisphere, resigned its crown, and preferred the retirement of domestic life to the adoration of a land he might almost be said to have created? Happy, proud America! The lightnings of heaven yielded to her philosophy. The temptations of earth could not seduce her patriotism.

Charles Phillips.

"PERSEVERE."

ROBERT, the Bruce, in the dungeon stood
Waiting the hour of doom ;
Behind him the Palace of Holyrood,
Before him, a nameless tomb.
And the foam on his lip was flecked with red,
As away to the past his memory sped,
Upcalling the day of his great renown
When he won and he wore the Scottish crown ;
Yet come there shadow, or come there shine,
The spider is spinning his thread so fine.

"I have sat on the royal seat of Scone,"
He muttered, below his breath ;
"It's a luckless change, from a kingly throne
To a felon's shameful death."
And he clinched his hand in his despair,
And he struck at the shapes that were gathering
there
Pacing his cell in impatient rage,
As a new-caught lion paces his cage.

"Oh, were it my fate to yield up my life
At the head of my liegemen all !
In the foremost shock of the battle-strife
Breaking my country's thrall,
I'd welcome death from the foeman's steel,
Breathing a prayer for old Scotland's weal ;
But here, where no pitying heart is nigh,
By a loathsome hand, it is hard to die .

"Time and again have I fronted the pride
Of the tyrant's vast array.
But only to see, on the crimson tide,
My hopes swept far away.
Now a landless chief, and a crownless king,
On the broad, broad earth not a living thing
To keep me court, save yon insect small
Striving to reach from wall to wall.

"Work—work as a fool, as I have done,
To the loss of your time and pain—
The space is too wide to be bridged across,
You but waste your strength in vain."
And Bruce for the moment forgot his grief,
His soul now filled with the same belief,
That howsoever the issue went,
For evil or good was the omen sent.

As a gambler watches his turning card
On which his all is staked ;
As a mother waits for the hopeful word
For which her soul has ached ;

It was thus Bruce watched, with every sense
Centred alone in that look intense;
All rigid he stood with unuttered breath,
Now white, now red, but still as death.

Six several times the creature tried,
When at the seventh: "See—see!
He has spanned it over," the captive cried—
"Lo! a bridge of hope to me;
Thee, God, I thank—for this lesson here
Has tutored my soul to Persevere!"
And it served him well, for ere long he wore
In freedom the Scottish crown once more;
And come there shadow, or come there shine,
The spider is spinning his thread so fine.

John Brougham.

THE CHAMBERED NAUTILUS.

THIS is the ship of pearl which, poets feign,
Sails the unshadowed main:
The venturous bark that flings
On the sweet summer wind its purple wings
In gulfs enchanted, where the siren sings,
And coral reefs lie bare;
Where the cold sea-maids rise to sun their
streaming hair.

Its webs of living gauze no more unfurl;
Wrecked is the ship of pearl!
And every chambered cell
Where its dim-dreaming life was wont to dwell,
As the ' shaped his growing shell,

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 107

Before thee lies revealed :
Its irised ceiling rent, its sunless crypt unsealed.

Year after year beheld the silent toil
That spread the lustrous coil :
Still as the spiral grew,
He left the past year's dwelling for the new,
Stole with soft step its shining doorway through,
Built up its idle door,
Stretched in his last-found home, and knew the
old no more.

Thanks for the heavenly message brought by
thee,
Child of the wandering sea,
Cast from her lap, forlorn !
From thy dead lips a clearer note is born
Than ever Triton blew from wreathèd horn !
While on mine ear it rings,
Through the deep caves of thought I hear a voice
that sings :

Build thee more stately mansions, O my soul,
As the swift seasons roll !
Leave thy low-vaulted past !
Let each new temple, nobler than the last,
Shut thee from heaven with a dome more vast,
Till thou at length art free,
Leaving thine outgrown shell by life's unresting
sea.

Oliver W. Holmes.

CHARONDAS.

He lifted his forehead and stood at his height,
And gathered his cloak round his noble age,
This man, the law-giver, Charondas the Greek :
And loud the Eubœans called to him : " Speak,
We listen and learn, O Sage !"

" In peace shall ye come where the people be,"
Spake the lofty figure with flashing eyes :
" But whoso comes armed to the public hall
Shall suffer his death before us all."
And the hearers believed him wise.

The years sped quick, and the years dragged
slow :
In council oft was the throne arrayed.
But never the statued chamber saw
The gleam of weapon ; for loving law
The Greeks from their hearts obeyed.

War's challenge knocked at the city gates :
Students flocked to the front, grown bold :
The strong men, girded, faced up to the North :
The women wept to the gods ; and forth
Went the brave of the days of old.

Peace winged her flight to the city gates :
Young men and strong, they followed fast
Back to the breast of their fair, free land :
Charondas, afar on the foreign strand,
Remained at his post the last.

Their leader he, in war as in word,
The fire of youth for his life-long lease,
The strength of Mars in the arm that stood
Seven hot decades upheld for good
In the turbulent courts of Greece.

The fight is finished, the council meets.
Who is the tardy comer without,
In cuirass and shield, and with clanking sword,
Who strides up the aisles without a word,
Rousing that awe-struck shout?

The tardy comer, home from the field,
Great gods! the first to forget and belie
The law he honored, the law he formed:
"Charondas, stand! *You enter armed,*"
With a shudder the hundreds cry.

The men who loved him on every side,
The men he led to the victors' gain.
He paused a moment, the fearless Greek,
A sudden glow on his ashen cheek,
A sudden thought in his brain.

"I seal the law with my soul and might:
I do not break it," Charondas said.
He raised his blade, and plunged to the hilt;
Ah! vain they rush, for in glory and guilt,
He lay on the marble, dead.

Louise Imogen Guiney.

AMERICA'S DEBT TO FRANCE.

It may perhaps be suggested that the fact that France lavished her favors on the American people in the past does not explain her present action. Logically—the objector may say—America should send bronze statues to France, not France to America. We never sent armed men to her aid when all Europe was banded against her. While her land was overrun, and German, Russian, English armies swept over her fields and towns, leaving a track of ruin behind them, only French blood was shed in her behalf. Our ships did not go down with French ships at Trafalgar, our treasure did not melt away in the fiery furnace of French tribulation and German triumph. If we are paying taxes to support our credit and diminish our debt, no part of that debt was incurred to save French interests or French territory. True—but he knows little of the hidden springs that control human action who does not know that there is no gratitude like that which is felt by the benefactor. It is far easier to forget the favors that we have received than those that we have conferred. That pattern of shrewd worldly wisdom, Benjamin Franklin, ingenuously tells us that when he wanted to secure the goodwill of influential men he always sought to place himself under some slight obligation; he borrowed (and returned) a book, or asked some small service. The obligation incurred was never heavy enough to trouble *him*, but it always en-

couraged the other party to renewed bounty. The habit of generosity is apt to grow with exercise, and it is precisely because France was the friend and loyal ally of America upward of a century ago, that she is now ready, and always has been, to testify the warmth and fidelity of her attachment. And if there ever has been at any time, on the face of our friendship, coldness or estrangement, or the appearance of it, such a change has never been exhibited by France.

If I were called upon to pick out from the mass of concurring testimony proof of the priceless value of French aid to the American colonies, I should go to that dark and dreary winter at Valley Forge, when even the stoutest hearts were despondent. All that makes victory possible was absent, except courage and faith, and they were fast failing before the cruel blows of adverse fortune. What must other men have thought of the future and its promises when Washington from the midst of his shivering, half-clad, and half-fed followers, wrote this : " Unless some great and capital change takes place the army must be inevitably reduced to one or other of three things—starve, dissolve, or disperse."

Only a miracle could save the cause! Who would help the struggling band of enthusiasts that had nothing to offer as a reward for the aid which they prayed for? Was it not against all history and experience that the vanquished cause should so commend itself to the world that troops, and money, and friends, and sympathy.

"Any or all of such be thine ;
But, save he spring from royal line,
No husband ever can be mine."

"Nor jewels rich, nor lands in fee,
Steeds, robes, nor castles pleasure me ;
Thy love and troth be mine," said he.

"Nor shalt thou lack of state and pride
When seated crowned thy lord beside,
As Knut, the King of Denmark's bride !"

Ring marriage-bells from sun to sun,
And tell the gossips, as they run,
How Sweden's princess has been won.

THE ROMANCE OF THE SWAN'S NEST.

"So the dreams depart,
So the fading phantoms flee,
And the sharp reality
Now must act its part."

Westwood's "Beads from a Rosary."

LITTLE Ellie sits alone
'Mid the beeches of a meadow,
By a stream-side on the grass,
And the trees are showering down
Doubles of their leaves in shadow,
On her shining hair and face.

She has thrown her bonnet by,
And her feet she has been dipping
In the shallow water's flow ;

Now she holds them nakedly
In her hands, all sleek and dripping,
While she rocketh to and fro.

Little Ellie sits alone,
And the smile she softly uses
Fills the silence like a speech,
While she thinks what shall be done,
And the sweetest pleasure chooses
For her future within reach.

Little Ellie in her smile
Chooses, "I will have a lover,
Riding on a steed of steeds.
He shall love me without guile,
And to *him* I will discover
The swan's nest among the reeds.

"And the steed shall be red-roan,
And the lover shall be noble,
With an eye that takes the breath.
And the lute he plays upon
Shall strike ladies into trouble,
As his sword strikes men to death.

"And the steed it shall be shod
All in silver, housed in azure;
And the mane shall swim the wind;
And the hoofs along the sod
Shall flash onward, and keep measure,
Till the shepherds look behind.

What babble we of days and days ?
 The Dayspring He, whose days go on.

He reigns above, He reigns alone ;
 Systems burn out, and leave His throne ;
 Fair mists of seraphs melt and fall
 Around Him, changeless amid all,—
 Ancient of days, whose days go on.

He reigns below, He reigns alone,
 And, having life in love foregone
 Beneath the crown of sovran thorns
 He reigns the jealous God. Who mourns
 Or rules with Him, while days go on ?

By anguish which made pale the sun,
 I hear Him charge His saints that none
 Among His creatures anywhere
 Blaspheme against Him with despair,
 However darkly days go on.

Take from my head the thorn-wreath brown !
 No mortal grief deserves that crown.
 O supreme love, chief misery,
 The sharp regalia are for *Thee*
 Whose days eternally go on !

For us, whatever's undergone,
 Thou knowest, willest, what is done.
 Grief may be joy misunderstood :
 Only the Good discerns the good.
 I trust Thee while my days go on.

Whatever's lost, it first was won ;
We will not struggle nor impugn.
Perhaps the cup was broken here,
That heaven's new wine might show more clear.
I praise Thee while my days go on.

I praise Thee while my days go on ;
I love Thee while my days go on ;
Through dark and dearth, through fire and
frost,
With emptied arms and treasure lost,
I thank Thee while my days go on.

And having in Thy life-depth thrown
Being and suffering (which are one),
As a child drops his pebble small
Down some deep well, and hears it fall
Smiling,—so I. *Thy days go on.*

Mrs. Browning.

↓ **THE FACE AGAINST THE PANE.**

MABEL, little Mabel,
With face against the pane,
Looks out across the night
And sees the Beacon Light
A-trembling in the rain.
She hears the sea-birds screech,
And the breakers on the beach
Making moan, making moan.
And the wind about the eaves
Of the cottage sobs and grieves ;

from strangers—strangers in blood, in tastes, in language—should be provided as though a rich return were sure to follow? It all came, and strangely enough, the prime mover in the battle against monarchy was a king, the volunteers in the people's fight were nobles, the treasury that made success possible came from a well-nigh bankrupt state! If logic had had a voice in French councils, and French sentiment had not guided French action, Lafayette would have stayed at home, Louis XVI. would have closed his royal ear to these earnest appeals, French gold would have remained in French hands, and the galaxy of bright, brave, loyal, chivalrous marquises, dukes, and counts would never have fought, flirted, suffered, danced, and—died on American soil.

Frederic R. Coudert.

HARMOSAN.

Now the third and fatal conflict for the Persian
throne was done,
And the Moslem's fiery valor had the crowning
victory won.

Harmosan, the last and boldest the invader to
defy,
Captive, overborne by numbers, they were bring-
ing forth to die.

Then exclaimed that noble captive: "Lo, I perish in my thirst;
Give me but one drink of water, and then arrive the worst!"

In his hand he took the goblet, but, awhile, the draught forbore,
Seeming doubtfully the purpose of the foeman to explore.

Well might then have paused the bravest—for,
around him, angry foes
With a hedge of naked weapons did that lonely man enclose.

"But what fearest thou?" cried the caliph, "is it, friend, a secret blow?
Fear it not!—our gallant Moslem no such treacherous dealing know.

"Thou may'st quench thy thirst securely, for thou shalt not die before
Thou hast drunk that cup of water—this reprieve is thine—no more!"

Quick the Satrap dashed the goblet down to earth with ready hand,
And the liquid sank for ever, lost amid the burning sand.

"Thou hast said that mine my life is, till the water of that cup
I have drained, then bid thy servants that spilled water gather up!"

114 CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.

For a moment stood the caliph as by doubtful
passions stirred—

Then exclaimed, "For ever sacred must remain
a monarch's word.

"Bring another cup, and straightway to the no-
ble Persian give :

Drink, I said before, and perish—now I bid thee
drink and live !"

Richard C. Trench.

THE RAVEN.

ONCE upon a midnight dreary, while I pondered,
weak and weary,

Over many a quaint and curious volume of for-
gotten lore—

While I nodded, nearly napping, suddenly there
came a tapping,

As of some one gently rapping, rapping at my
chamber-door.

"'Tis some visitor," I muttered, "tapping at my
chamber-door—

Only this, and nothing more."

Ah, distinctly I remember, it was in the bleak
December,

And each separate dying ember wrought its
ghost upon the floor.

Eagerly I wished the morrow : vainly I had
sought to borrow

From my books surcease of sorrow—sorrow for
the lost Lenore—

For the rare and radiant maiden whom the an-
gels name Lenore—

Nameless here forevermore.

And the silken sad uncertain rustling of each
purple curtain

Thrilled me, filled me with fantastic terrors
never felt before;

So that now, to still the beating of my heart, I
stood repeating,

“ ’Tis some visitor entreating entrance at my
chamber-door,—

Some late visitor entreating entrance at my
chamber-door ;

That it is, and nothing more.”

Presently my soul grew stronger : hesitating then
no longer,

“ Sir,” said I, “ or Madam, truly your forgive-
ness I implore ;

But the fact is I was napping, and so gently you
came rapping,

And so faintly you came tapping, tapping at my
chamber-door,

That I scarce was sure I heard you”—here I
opened wide the door :

Darkness there, and nothing more.

Deep into that darkness peering, long I stood
there, wondering, fearing,

Doubting, dreaming dreams no mortals ever
dared to dream before ;
But the silence was unbroken, and the stillness
gave no token,
And the only word there spoken was the whis-
pered word "Lenore ?"
This *I* whispered, and an echo murmured back
the word, "Lenore!"
Merely this, and nothing more.

Back into the chamber turning, all my soul
within me burning,
Soon again I heard a tapping something louder
than before.
"Surely," said I, "surely that is something at
my window-lattice ;
Let me see, then, what thereat is, and this mys-
tery explore,—
Let my heart be still a moment, and this mystery
explore ;—
"Tis the wind, and nothing more."

Open here I flung the shutter, when, with many
a flirt and flutter,
In there stepped a stately raven of the saintly
days of yore.
Not the least obeisance made he ; not a minute
stopped or stayed he ;
But, with mien of lord or lady, perched above
my chamber-door,—

Perched upon a bust of Pallas just above my
chamber-door—

Perched, and sat, and nothing more.

Then this ebony bird beguiling my sad fancy
into smiling,

By the grave and stern decorum of the coun-
tenance it wore,

“Though thy crest be shorn and shaven, thou,”

I said, “art sure no craven,

Ghastly, grim, and ancient raven, wandering
from the Nightly shore,

Tell me what thy lordly name is on the Night’s
Plutonian shore!”

Quoth the raven, “Nevermore!”

Much I marvelled this ungainly fowl to hear dis-
course so plainly,

Though its answer little meaning—little rele-
vancy bore;

For we cannot help agreeing that no living
human being

Ever yet was blessed with seeing bird above his
chamber-door—

Bird or beast upon the sculptured bust above
his chamber-door,

With such name as “Nevermore!”

But the raven sitting lonely on the placid bust,
spoke only

That one word, as if his soul in that one word he
did outpour.

Nothing further then he uttered—not a feather
then he fluttered—

Till I scarcely more than muttered, "Other
friends have flown before :

On the morrow *he* will leave me, as my hopes
have flown before."

Then the bird said, "Nevermore!"

Startled at the stillness broken by reply so
aptly spoken,

"Doubtless," said I, "what it utters is its only
stock and store,

Caught from some unhappy master, whom un-
merciful disaster

Followed fast and followed faster, till his songs
one burden bore,—

Till the dirges of his hope that melancholy bur-
den bore,

Of 'Never—nevermore!'

But the raven still beguiling all my sad soul into
smiling,

Straight I wheeled a cushioned seat in front of
bird, and bust, and door ;

Then, upon the velvet sinking, I betook myself
to linking

Fancy unto fancy, thinking what this ominous
bird of yore—

What this grim, ungainly, ghastly, and
ominous bird

Meant :

This I sat engaged in guessing, but no syllable
expressing
To the fowl, whose fiery eyes now burned into
my bosom's core ;
This and more I sat divining, with my head at
ease reclining
On the cushion's velvet lining that the lamp-
light gloated o'er,
But whose velvet violet lining with the lamp-
light gloating o'er
She shall press—ah, nevermore !

Then, methought, the air grew denser, perfumed
from an unseen censer,
Swung by seraphim whose foot-falls tinkled on
the tufted floor.
“Wretch,” I cried, “thy God hath lent thee—by
these angels he hath sent thee
Respite—respite and nepenthe from thy memo-
ries of Lenore !
Quaff, oh, quaff this kind nepenthe, and forget
this lost Lenore !”
Quoth the raven, “Nevermore !”

“Prophet !” said I, “thing of evil !—prophet
still, if bird or devil !
Whether tempter sent, or whether tempest tossed
thee *here ashore*,
Desolate, yet *all* undaunted, on this desert land
enchanted—
On this home *by* Horror haunted—tell me truly,
I implore—

The boys and girls in a double row
Wait face to face till the magic bow
Shall whip the tune from the violin,
And the merry pulse of the feet begin.

MONEY MUSK.

In shirt of check, and tallowed hair,
The fiddler sits in the bulrush chair
Like Moses' basket stranded there
On the brink of Father Nile.
He feels the fiddle's slender neck,
Picks out the notes with thrum and check,
And times the tune, with nod and beck,
And thinks it a weary while.
All ready! Now he gives the call,
Cries, "*Honor to the ladies!*" All
The jolly tides of laughter fall
And ebb in a happy smile.

D-o-w-n comes the bow on every string,
"*First couple join right hands and swing!*"
As light as any blue-bird's wing
"*Swing once and a half times round.*"
Whirls Mary Martin all in blue—
Calico gown and stockings new,
And tinted eyes that tell you true,
Dance all to the dancing sound.

She flits about big Moses Brown,
Who holds her hands to keep her down,
And thinks her hair a golden crown
And his heart turns over once!

His cheek with Mary's breath is wet,
He gives a second somerset!
He means to win the maiden yet,
 Alas, for the awkward dunce!

"Your stoga boot has crushed my toe!"
"I'd rather dance with one-legged Joe!"
"You clumsy fellow!" "Pass below!"
 And the first pair dance apart.
Then "*Forward six!*" advance, retreat,
Like midges gay in sunbeam street.
'Tis Money Musk by merry feet
 And the Money Musk by heart!

"Three quarters round your partner swing!"
"Across the set!" The rafters ring,
The girls and boys have taken wing
 And have brought their roses out!
'Tis "*Forward six!*" with rustic grace,
Ah, rarer far than—"Swing to place!"
Than golden clouds of old point-lace,
 They bring the dance about.

Then clasping hands all—"Right and left!"
All swiftly weave the measure deft
Across the woof in loving weft,
 And the Money Musk is done!
Oh, dancers of the rustling husk,
Good-night, sweethearts, 'tis growing dusk,
Good-night for aye to Money Musk,
 For the heavy march begun!
 Benjamin F. Taylor.

Or the fragile, pallid mother, seeing in that starry
 eye
 God's eternal, fadeless garden, God's wide sun-
 shine and His sky,
 Hers through painless, endless ages, bright'ning
 through immensity?

None may know—the busy workings of the brain
 remain untold,
 But the loving deed—the outgrowth—brings us
 lessons manifold.
 Smiles and frowns—a look—a flower growing by
 the common way,
 Trifles born with every hour make the sum of
 life's poor day,
 And the jewels that we garner are the tears we
 wipe away.

Scribner's Monthly.

WASHINGTON.

It matters very little what spot may have been the birthplace of Washington. No people can claim, no country can appropriate him. The boon of Providence to the human race, his fame is eternity, and his residence creation. Though it was the defeat of our arms, and the disgrace of our policy, I almost bless the convulsion in which he had his origin. If the heavens thundered, and the earth rocked, yet, when the storm had passed, how pure was the atmosphere that it cleared! How bright, on the brow of the firmament, was the planet which it revealed to us!

And thereupon the Syndic gravely read
The proclamation of the King ; then said :
"Pride goeth forth on horseback grand and gay,
But cometh back on foot, and begs its way ;
Fame is the fragrance of heroic deeds,
Of flowers of chivalry and not of weeds !
These are familiar proverbs ; but I fear
They never yet have reached your knightly ear.
What fair renown, what honor, what repute
Can come to you from starving this poor brute ?
He who serves well and speaks not, merits more
Than they who clamor loudest at the door.
Therefore the law decrees that as this steed
Served you in youth, henceforth you shall take
 heed
To comfort his old age, and to provide
Shelter in stall, and food, and field beside."

The knight withdrew abashed ; the people all
Led home the steed in triumph to his stall.
The King heard and approved, and laughed in
 glee,
And cried aloud : "Right well it pleaseth me !
Church-bells at best but ring us to the door ;
But go not in to mass ; my bell doth more :
It cometh into court and pleads the cause
Of creatures dumb and unknown to the laws ;
And this shall make, in every Christian clime,
The Bell of Atri famous for all time."

Longfellow.

Went panting forth into the market-place,
Where the great bell upon its cross-beam swung,
Reiterating with persistent tongue,
In half-articulate jargon, the old song :
"Some one hath done a wrong, hath done a
wrong!"

But ere he reached the belfry's light arcade
He saw, or thought he saw, beneath its shade,
No shape of human form of woman born,
But a poor steed dejected and forlorn,
Who with uplifted head and eager eye
Was tugging at the vines of briony.
"Domeneddio!" cried the Syndic straight,
"This is the Knight of Atri's steed of state!
He calls for justice, being sore distressed,
And pleads his cause as loudly as the best."

Meanwhile from street and lane a noisy crowd
Had rolled together like a summer cloud,
And told the story of the wretched beast
In five-and-twenty different ways at least,
With much gesticulation and appeal
To heathen gods, in their excessive zeal.
The Knight was called and questioned ; in reply
Did not confess the fact, did not deny ;
Treated the matter as a pleasant jest,
And set at naught the Syndic and the rest,
Maintaining, in an angry undertone,
That he should do what pleased him with his
own.

And thereupon the Syndic gravely read
The proclamation of the King ; then said :
“ Pride goeth forth on horseback grand and gay,
But cometh back on foot, and begs its way ;
Fame is the fragrance of heroic deeds,
Of flowers of chivalry and not of weeds !
These are familiar proverbs ; but I fear
They never yet have reached your knightly ear.
What fair renown, what honor, what repute
Can come to you from starving this poor brute ?
He who serves well and speaks not, merits more
Than they who clamor loudest at the door.
Therefore the law decrees that as this steed
Served you in youth, henceforth you shall take
 heed

To comfort his old age, and to provide
Shelter in stall, and food, and field beside.”

The knight withdrew abashed ; the people all
Led home the steed in triumph to his stall.
The King heard and approved, and laughed in
 glee,

And cried aloud : “ Right well it pleaseth me !
Church-bells at best but ring us to the door ;
But go not in to mass ; my bell doth more :
It cometh into court and pleads the cause
Of creatures dumb and unknown to the laws ;
And this shall make, in every Christian clime,
The Bell of Atri famous for all time.”

Longfellow.

Went panting forth into the market-place,
 Where the great bell upon its cross-beam swung,
 Reiterating with persistent tongue,
 In half-articulate jargon, the old song :
 "Some one hath done a wrong, hath done a
 wrong!"

But ere he reached the belfry's light arcade
 He saw, or thought he saw, beneath its shade,
 No shape of human form of woman born,
 But a poor steed dejected and forlorn,
 Who with uplifted head and eager eye
 Was tugging at the vines of briony.
 "Domeneddio!" cried the Syndic straight,
 "This is the Knight of Atri's steed of state!
 He calls for justice, being sore distressed,
 And pleads his cause as loudly as the best."

Meanwhile from street and lane a noisy crowd
 Had rolled together like a summer cloud,
 And told the story of the wretched beast
 In five-and-twenty different ways at least,
 With much gesture and appeal
 To heathen gods and their excessive zeal.
 The Knight was asked and questioned; in reply
 He did not confess, did not deny;
 He treated the matter as a pleasant jest,
 And set at naught the Syndic and the rest,
 In a faint, airy undertone,
 That pleased him with his
 own

There's a dozen of lives maybe, John, as lie in our hands to-night!"

'Twas old Ben Brown, the captain ; he'd laughed at the women's doubt.

We'd allus been first on the beach, sir, when the boat was goin' out.

I didn't move, but I pointed to the white face on the bed—

"I can't go, mate," I murmured ; "in an hour she may be dead.

I cannot go and leave her to die in the night alone."

As I spoke Ben raised his lantern, and the light on my wife was thrown ;

And I saw her eyes fixed strangely with a pleading look on me,

While a tremblin' finger pointed through the door to the ragin' sea.

Then she beckoned me near, and whispered, "Go, and God's will be done !

For every lad on that ship, John, is some poor mother's son."

Her head was full of the boy, sir—she was thinking, maybe, some day

For lack of a hand to help him his life might be cast away.

"Go, John, and the Lord watch o'er you ! and spare me to see the light,

And bring you safe," she whispered, "out of the storm to-night."

CHARONDAS.

HE lifted his forehead and stood at his height,
And gathered his cloak round his noble age,
This man, the law-giver, Charondas the Greek :
And loud the Eubeans called to him : " Speak,
We listen and learn, O Sage !"

" In peace shall ye come where the people be,"
Spake the lofty figure with flashing eyes :
" But whoso comes armed to the public hall
Shall suffer his death before us all."
And the hearers believed him wise.

The years sped quick, and the years dragged
slow :
In council oft was the throne arrayed.
But never the statued chamber saw
The gleam of weapon ; for loving law
The Greeks from their hearts obeyed.

War's challenge knocked at the city gates :
Students flocked to the front, grown bold :
The strong men, girded, faced up to the North :
The women wept to the gods ; and forth
Went the brave of the days of old.

Peace winged her flight to the city gates :
Young men and strong, they followed fast
Back to the breast of their fair, free land :
Charondas, afar on the foreign strand,
Remained at his post the last.

I stumbled, and struck my forrard, and fell like a
log on Ben.

I remember a hum of voices, and then I knowed
no more

Till I came to my senses, here, sir—here, in my
home ashore.

My forrard was tightly bandaged, and I lay on my
little bed—

I'd slipped, so they told me arter, and a rulluck
had struck my head.

Then my mates came in and whispered ; they'd
heard I was comin' round.

At first I could scarcely hear 'em, it seemed like
a buzzin' sound ;

But as soon as my head got clearer, and accus-
tomed to hear 'em speak,

I knew as I'd lain like that, sir, for many a long,
long week.

I guessed what the lads was hidin', for their poor
old shipmate's sake.

I could see by their puzzled faces they'd got some
news to break ;

So I lifts my head from the pillow, and I says to
old Ben, " Look here !

I'm able to bear it now, lad—tell me, and never
fear."

Not one on 'em ever answered, but presently Ben
goes out,

And the others slinks away like, and I says,
" What's this about ?

AMERICA'S DEBT TO FRANCE.

It may perhaps be suggested that the fact that France lavished her favors on the American people in the past does not explain her present action. Logically—the objector may say—America should send bronze statues to France, not France to America. We never sent armed men to her aid when all Europe was banded against her. While her land was overrun, and German, Russian, English armies swept over her fields and towns, leaving a track of ruin behind them, only French blood was shed in her behalf. Our ships did not go down with French ships at Trafalgar, our treasure did not melt away in the fiery furnace of French tribulation and German triumph. If we are paying taxes to support our credit and diminish our debt, no part of that debt was incurred to save French interests or French territory. True—but he knows little of the hidden springs that control human action who does not know that there is no gratitude like that which is felt by the benefactor. It is far easier to forget the favors that we have received than those that we have conferred. That pattern of shrewd worldly wisdom, Benjamin Franklin, ingenuously tells us that when he wanted to secure the goodwill of influential men he always sought to place himself under some slight obligation; he borrowed (and returned) a book, or asked some small service. The obligation incurred was never heavy enough to trouble *him*, but it always en-

COURTSHIP OF HENRY THE FIFTH.

King Henry. Fair Katherine and most fair !
Will you vouchsafe to teach a soldier terms,
Such as will enter at a lady's ear,
And plead his love-suit to her gentle heart ?

Katherine (conversing with the aid of Alice.) Your
majesty shall mock at me ; I cannot speak your
England.

K. Hen. O fair Katherine, if you will love me
soundly with your French heart, I will be glad to
hear you confess it brokenly with your English
tongue. Do you like me, Kate ?

Kath. *Pardonnez moi*, I cannot tell vat is—like
me.

K. Hen. An angel is like you, Kate ; and you
are like an angel.

Kath. *Que dit-il ? que je suis semblable à les
anges ?*

Alice. *Oui, vraiment (sauf votre grace), ainsi
dit-il.*

K. Hen. I said so, dear Katherine, and I must
not blush to affirm it.

Kath. *O bon Dieu ! les langues des hommes sont
pleines de tromperies.*

K. Hen. What says she, fair one ? that the
tongues of men are full of deceits ?

Alice. *Oui ; dat de tongues of de mans is full
of deceits : dat is de princess.*

K. Hen. The princess is the better English-
woman. I' faith, Kate, my wooing is fit for thy
understanding.

Why can't they tell me plainly as the poor old
wife is dead?"

Then I fell again on the pillows, and I hid my
achin' head.

I lay like that for a minute, till I heard a voice
cry "John!"

And I thought it must be a vision as my weak
eyes gazed upon;

For there by the bedside, standin' up and well,
was my wife.

And who do ye think was with her? Why,
Jack, as large as life.

It was him as I'd saved from drownin' the night
as the lifeboat went

To the wreck of the Royal Helen; 'twas that as
the vision meant.

They'd brought us ashore together, he'd knelt by
his mother's bed,

And the sudden joy had raised her like a miracle
from the dead;

And mother and son together had nursed me
back to life,

And my old eyes woke from darkness to look on
my son and wife.

Jack? He's our right hand now, sir; 'twas Provi-
dence pulled him through—

He's allus the first aboard her when the lifeboat
wants a crew.

George R. Sims.

moon ; for it shines bright, and never changes, but keeps his course truly. If thou wouldst have such a one, take me.

Kath. Is it possible dat I should love de enemy of France ?

K. Hen. No ; it is not possible you should love the enemy of France, Kate ; but in loving me, you should love the friend of France ; for I love France so well that I will not part with a village of it ; I will have it all mine ; and, Kate, when France is mine, and I am yours, then yours is France, and you mine.

Kath. I cannot tell vat is dat.

K. Hen. No, Kate ? I will tell thee in French ; which, I am sure, will hang upon my tongue like a new-married wife about her husband's neck, hardly to be shook off. *Quand j'ai la possession de France, et quand vous avez la possession de moi* (let me see, what then ? Saint Dennis be my speed !)—*donc votre est France, et vous êtes mien.* It is as easy for me, Kate, to conquer the kingdom as to speak so much more French : I shall never move thee in French, unless it be to laugh at me.

Kath. *Sauf votre honneur, le Français que vous parlez est meilleur que l'Anglais le quel je parle.*

K. Hen. No, 'faith, is't not, Kate ; but thy speaking of my tongue, and I thine, must needs be granted to be much at one. But, Kate, dost thou understand thus much English ? Canst thou love me ?

Kath. I cannot tell.

K. Hen. Can any of your neighbors tell, Kate ?

Kath. *Sauf votre honneur*, me understand well.

K. Hen. Marry, if you would put me to verses, or to dance for your sake, Kate, why you undid me. If I could win a lady at leap-frog, or by vaulting into my saddle with my armor on my back, under the correction of bragging be it spoken, I should quickly leap unto a wife. Or if I might buffet for my love, or bound my horse for her favors, I could lay on like a butcher, and sit like a jackanapes, never off; but, Kate, I cannot look greenly, nor gasp out my eloquence, nor I have no cunning in protestation. If thou canst love a fellow of this temper, Kate, whose face is not worth sunburning, that never looks in his glass for love of anything he sees there, let thine eye be thy cook. I speak to thee plain soldier: If thou canst love me for this, take me; if not, to say to thee—that I shall die, is true: but—for thy love, by the Lord, no; yet I love thee too. And while thou livest, dear Kate, take a fellow of plain and uncoined constancy; for he perforce must do thee right, because he hath not the gift to woo in other places: for these fellows of infinite tongue, that can rhyme themselves into ladies' favors, they do always reason themselves out again. What! a speaker is but a prater; a rhyme is but a ballad. A good leg will fall; a straight back will stoop; a black beard will turn white; a curled pate will grow bald; a fair face will wither; a full eye will wax hollow; but a good heart, Kate, is the sun and the moon; or rather the sun, and not the

sées devant leur nocces, il n'est pas le coutûme de France.

K. Hen. Madam my interpreter, what says she ?

Alice. Dat it is not be de fashion *pour les ladies* of France—I cannot tell what is *baiser, en English.*

K. Hen. To kiss.

Alice. Your majesty *entendre* better *que moi.*

K. Hen. It is not the fashion for the maids in France to kiss before they are married, would she say ?

Alice. *Oui, vraiment.*

K. Hen. O Kate, nice customs curt'sy to great kings. Dear Kate, you and I cannot be confined within the weak list of a country's fashion ; therefore, patiently and yielding. [*Kissing her.*] You have witchcraft in your lips, Kate ; there is more eloquence in a sugar touch of them than in the tongues of the French council : and they should sooner persuade Henry of England than a general petition of monarchs.

Shakespeare.

DAISIES.

WERE I but a nymph or fairy,
Full of whims and fancy-free,
Of all form in which to hide me,
I would fain a daisy be :
Ever fresh on lawn or meadow,
Ready with its smile to greet
Rain or sunshine, bird or dewdrop,
Or the tread of human feet.

I'll ask them. Come, I know thou lovest me. How answer you, *la plus belle Katherine du monde, mon tres chere et divine déesse*?

Kath. Your *majesté* ave *fausse* French enough to deceive de most *sage demoiselle* dat is en *France*.

K. Hen. Now, fie upon my false French! By mine honor, in true English, I love thee, Kate. Put off your maiden blushes; avouch the thoughts of your heart with the looks of an empress; take me by the hand, and say—Harry of England, I am thine: which word thou shalt no sooner bless mine ear withal but I will tell thee aloud—England is thine, Ireland is thine, France is thine, and Henry Plantagenet is thine; who, though I speak it before his face, if he be not fellow with the best king, thou shalt find the best king of good fellows. Come, your answer in broken music; for thy voice is music, and thy English broken. Wilt thou have me?

Kath. Dat is as it shall please de *roi mon pere*.

K. Hen. Nay, it will please him well, Kate; it shall please him, Kate.

Kath. Den it sall also content me.

K. Hen. Upon that I kiss your hand, and I call you my queen.

Kath. *Laissez, mon seigneur, laissez, laissez; ma foi, je ne veux point que vous abaissez votre grandeur, en baisant la main d'une votre indigne serviteure; excuzez moi, je vous supplie, mon tres puissant seigneur.*

K. Hen. Then I will kiss your lips, Kate.

Kath. *Les dames, et demoiselles, pour etre bais-*

Not for sorrow nor for anguish,
Must we lay our burden down.

Life rolls on, and ever onward,
All things round them fleet and change;
Home and childhood both have vanished:
They are old, and all is strange;
Only in the early spring-time
One familiar sight they see,
On the lawn the starry daisy
Bright as it was wont to be.

Life rolls on, and ever onward,
Friendly death has come at last;
Weep not, for indeed 'twas welcome,
And with sign of faith they passed.
With the Church's prayers and blessings
Laid to rest in holy ground,
All of earth their mem'ry keeping
Is one little daisied mound.

O ye daisies! well ye teach us
Friendship's holy debt to pay,
'Neath the mower's footstep springing,
Growing by the common way:
Moralists would fain persuade us
Kindly hearts are few and rare;
Never can I learn the lesson,
For I find them everywhere.

Up and down our pathway scattered,
Like the daisies, do they lie;
We need only glance around us

All through life to us poor mortals
Faithful friends the daisies are ;
Children on the green grass playing
Hail their bright eyes as a star.
Decked with chains of daisy-blossoms,
Up and down they go like kings,
Call its golden eyes their money,
Cast abroad its silver wings.

Older grown, upon the green turf
Many a measure light they tread,
Ah! so light the friendly daisy
Lifts unhurt its little head :
Days of music and of beauty,
With a golden halo bright ;
How could hearts so gay and happy
Fail to tread with footstep light?

Heavier soon that footstep presses,
Oh, the weary, weary day!
What to them the smile of April?
What to them the bloom of May?
'Neath the hawthorn in the meadow
They would fling them down and die;
In the turf that cools their forehead
Greets them still the daisy's eye.

Like a friend it cheers and soothes them,
Brings their childhood back again,
Till upon the daisy-blossoms
Fall their tears like welcome rain.
Lowly lessons has it whispered,
Smoothing still the sullen frown ;

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 143

Who can compare with D'Assas among the brilliant host?
The flush of youth is on his cheek; the fire that lights his eye
Tells of the noble heart within, the spirit pure and high.
No braver knight holds charger's reign, or wields the glittering lance,
Than proud and lordly D'Assas, bold chevalier of France.

The sound of war strikes on the air from far beyond the Rhine,
Its clarions ring across the fields, rich with the purple vine.
France calls her best and bravest: "Up, men, and take the sword!
Of German vales and hillsides, Louis would fain be lord;
Go forth, and for your sovereign win honor and renown;
Plant the white flag of Ivry on valley and on town.
The green soil of the Fatherland shall see your arms advance,
The dull and stolid Teuton shall bend the knee to France."

On Klosterkamp the morning sun is glancing brightly down.
Auvergne has ranged his forces within the ancient town.

Would we meet their friendly eye.
 Pride indeed may overlook them,
 Cold contempt may turn aside,
 But, believe me, daisies ever
 In the grass their blossoms hide.

Childlike hands will seek and find them,
 Childlike hearts the treasure prize ;
 Never will they scorn the welcome
 Which they read in daisy's eyes.
 Smile not ; could I choose my calling,
 Nothing sweeter could I see
 Than to all sad hearts and lonely
 Might I like the daisy be !

"Songs in the Night."

THE DEATH OF D'ASSAS.

[In the autumn of 1760, Louis XV. sent an army into Germany. They took up a strong position at Klostercamp, intending to advance on Rheinberg. The young Chevalier D'Assas was sent out by Auvergne to reconnoitre. He met a party advancing to surprise the French camp. Their bayonets pricked his breast, and the leader whispered, "Make the least noise, and you are a dead man." D'Assas paused a moment, then cried out as loud as he could, "Here, Auvergne! here are the enemy!" He was immediately cut down, but his death had saved the French army.—*History of France*]

THERE'S revelry at Louis' court. With
 tournament,
 With feasting and with laughter, the
 are spent
 And midst the gallant
 Louis' cc

Auvergne hath made a worthy choice for this adventurous deed.

But stop! what means this silent host? How stealthily they come!

No martial music cleaves the air, no sound of beaten drum.

Like spectre forms they seem to glide before his wondering eyes ;

Well hath he done, the wary foe, to plan this wild surprise.

Back D'Assas turns ; but ah ! too late,—a lance is laid in rest :

The knight can feel its glittering point against his corselet prest.

“A Frenchman! Hist!” A heavy hand has seized his bridle-rein.

“Hold close thy lips, my gallant spy ; one word, and thou art slain.

What brought thee here? Dost thou not know this is the Fatherland ?

How dar'st thou stain our righteous earth with thy foul Popish band ?

Wouldst guard thy life, then utter not one sound above thy breath ;

A whisper, and thy dainty limbs shall make a meal for Death.

Within thy heart these blades shall find the black blood of thy race,

And none shall ever know or dream of thy last resting-place.”

Calm as a statue D'Assas stands. His heart he lifts on high.

From thence on Rheinberg shall they move :
that citadel so grim

Shall yield her towers to Auvergne, shall ope her
gates to him.

His warriors stand about him, a bold and gallant
band,

No general e'er had truer men to follow his com-
mand.

He seeks the best and bravest ; on D'Assas falls
his glance,—

On brave and lordly D'Assas, bold chevalier of
France.

“Advance, my lord,” cried Auvergne ; D'Assas is
at his side.

“Of all the knights who form my train, who
'neath my banner ride,

None hold the place of trust the king our sov-
ereign gives to thee,—

Wilt thou accept a fearful charge that death or
fame shall be ?

Wilt thou, O D'Assas ! ride to-night close to
the foeman's line,

And see what strength he may oppose to these
proud hosts of mine ? ”

Then D'Assas bows his stately head. “Thy will
shall soon be done.

Back will I come with tidings full e'er dawns the
morning sun.”

'Tis midnight. D'Assas rideth forth upon his
well-tried steed.

JACQUES DUFOUR.

STROLLING in the cool of evening, drinking in the
balmy air,

I met a strange wayfaring man bowed down with
grief and care.

Eighty years had left their foot-prints on his
gaunt and ashen cheek,

And his hands were gray and shrunken, and his
voice was thin and weak :

But his eyes, while he was speaking, kindled with
a misty glow,

'Mid their whitened brows and lashes, like a cra-
ter in the snow.

And this aged Frenchman told me (his name was
Jacques Dufour),

The story of the faded shred of ribbon that he
wore :

Just a scrap of scarlet ribbon pinned upon his
shrunken breast,

But to him more rich and beautiful than rubies
of the East.

'Twas in eighteen-twelve he won it, in that ter-
rible campaign

When the French invaded Russia, but invaded
her in vain ;

And the starved and freezing Frenchmen had
begun that sad retreat

Through the snow that proved for most of them
both grave and winding-sheet.

There had been a bloody skirmish 'twixt the rear-
guard and the foe,

"The God of battles help me now, and teach
me how to die!

A weeping maid will mourn my fate, a sovereign
holds me dear ;

Be to them ever more than I who perish sadly
here."

No word has passed his pallid lips, no sound his
voice has made.

'Twas but the utterance of his heart, this prayer
the soldier prayed.

But then? ah, then! No voice on earth e'er
rang more loud and clear:

"Auvergne!" he cried, "Auvergne, Auvergne!
Behold! the foe is here!"

The forest echoes with the shout. Appalled his
captors stand.

The courage of that dauntless heart has stayed
each murderous hand.

A moment's pause,—then who can tell how quick
their bayonets' thrust

Reached D'Assas' heart, and laid him there, a
helpless heap of dust!

The bravest chevalier of France, the pride of
Louis' train,—

His blood bedews that alien earth, a flood of
crimson rain.

But Auvergne—Auvergne hears the cry; his
troops come dashing on:

Ere D'Assas' spirit leaves its clay, the victory
has been won.

Mary E. Vandyne, in "Good Cheer."

Guarding the crippled Colonel, as a woman
guards her child.

But the work of love delayed them, and they
slowly fell behind,

Yet not one of all that Company of Grenadiers
repined.

Still they fought the cold and Cossacks; still
they held their rugged way,

Falling back, but never fleeing: retreating, yet
at bay.

But the foe was fell and agile, and the cold it
waxed amain,

And so one by one they perished—some were
frozen, some were slain,

Till the nineteenth day of marching came, and
there were only five

Of that Company of Grenadiers who still re-
mained alive.

Then spoke the wounded Colonel: "Oh, my
comrades, it is vain:

I can surely never live to see my native land again;
You are squandering your lives for nought, lives
it were sweet to save

For France and future glory; so leave me, com-
rades brave."

"*Peste!*" said Jacques Dufour, "my Colonel, we
take leave to answer *Nay*.

We have orders to deliver you at Wilna,—we
obey!"

So they lift again the litter, and they struggle on
their way,

And among the sorely wounded, whom the chance
of fight laid low,

Was a gallant Polish Colonel, Marshal Davoust's
favorite aide,

And the Marshal, kneeling o'er him, turned about,
and sharply said :

"Halt, Company of Grenadiers, and see this
wounded Pole !

He loves the French ; he hates the Russ, with
all his fiery soul :

Will you let him fall a prisoner to his bloody-
minded foe?"

And the Company of Grenadiers cried out as one
man, *No !*

"Then lift him," said the Marshal. "You sol-
diers must have learned

That our wagons we've abandoned, and our bag-
gage has been burned :

Make a litter ; you must bear him ; I trust him
to your love ;

He will burden, will impede you, but I know that
you will prove

That you do your duty ever, and will guard this
wounded man

As you guard your sacred colors when they lead
the battle's van."

So they made the hasty litter, and the wounded
man they bore

(Of the youngest and the cheeriest, was Sergeant
Jacques Dufour).

And day by day they fought their way, through
deserts bleak and wild,

And Jacques Dufour came marching in and made
his stiffest bow.

"Where is my wounded Colonel?" "Safe in
the hospital,

Where you ordered us to place him, Monsieur
le Marechal."

"Where is the Company? They too have come
in safety all?"

"The Company is present, Monsieur le Mare-
chal."

"Where is the Company, I repeat, the *Company*?"
once more.

"The Company is *present*," said Sergeant Jacques
Dufour.

"But your comrades—there were ninety or a
hundred men, you know."

"Ah, mon Marechal, my comrades lie buried in
the snow!"

Then up rose the stout old Marshal, with his
eyes brimful of tears,

Dashed aside the barriers of rank, the cold re-
serve of years:

Caught the stripling to his bosom, gave him a
reverent kiss,

And the ribbon which Dufour has worn from
that far day to this.

William W. Howe.

THE SIRENS.

SWEETLY they sang in the days of old,

Till the mariners heard them far at sea,

And, lured by that music, the brave and bold,

Buffeting billows wild and free,

Till the western clouds are lighted with the
gleams of dying day:
And as they watch the glory, against those golden
skies,
The towers and walls of Wilna in welcome out-
line rise!
But too great the stress of feeling for those over-
burdened men:
Too swift the reflux flood of hope that swelled
their hearts again:
Far too weak their feeble bodies for this beatific
sight:
Two fell dying on the left hand, two fell dying
on the right;
And, as faded in the frozen air their last convul-
sive moan,
Lo! of all that noble Company, Dufour was left
alone!
Did he falter? No! He lifted in his arms the
wounded man,
And with wild and desperate shouting towards
the nearest outpost ran;
And the pickets came with succor, and the sun
had just gone down
When they bore the Sergeant and his charge in
safety to the town.
Then Dufour sent up a message to headquarters,
quaint and short,
That "the Company of Grenadiers desired to re-
port."
"Granted," said the bluff old Marshal, "let
them do it here and now."

And the mocking Sirens, who comb their locks
And weave their charms for the foolish heart
Till it breaks itself on the sunken rocks,
Still smile and sing with a fatal art.

Who spends his money before 'tis earned ;
Who covets the splendor he cannot buy ;
Who silently listens when good is spurned ;
For the coin of honor, who gives a lie ;
Who, weak of armor, does not endure,
When the conflict deepens, and wounds are
felt ;

The man, whose soul is no longer pure
As when at his mother's knee he knelt,

Has heard where the white-caps kiss the reef,
The baleful strain that the Sirens sing ;
Though his joy be bright, it shall still be brief,
And the hateful harps shall his death-knell
ring.

You may stop your ears as you sail along,
And drift away from their misty coast ;
Or better still, you may lift a song
That is sweeter than theirs, for all their boast.
That song shall soar to the heights above,
And thence, like a silver star, shall fall
To hearken and cheer, with tones of love,
All souls that list to its dulcet call.

In vain do the Sirens sing for one
Whose spirit is tuned to higher praise,
And who meekly fills, with duties done,
The rounded spheres of life's common days.

Margaret E. Sangster, in "Good Cheer."

Forgot their duty, and shifting sail,
Steered to the treacherous music's fall ;
Ah! better have battled the sharpest gale,
Than lent the ear to the Sirens' call.

For, bleaching bare on the cold, white sand,
Lo! countless victims, who bent an oar
From the safe, strong waves, to the false, fair
land,
And perished there on the cruel shore.

You say no longer the Sirens sing,
And cheat the souls of the sons of men ;
That over life's breakers no harp-notes ring
With perilous sweetness fraught, as when
In the gray, dim dawn of the waking world
The sailors leaned from the decks to hear
Those wooing strains, till their flag they furled,
And sped to the tempters who cost them dear.

Be not too sure! Till the lips are dumb,
And the brow is chill in the damp of death,
There are always Sirens to overcome,
And their tones are sweet as a bugle's breath.

Who faints and falters, in heart and hand,
When nights are dreary and storms are cold,
Who hears, as if by the zephyrs fanned,
False love-notes blown, as in days of old,
Who barter his hope of the peace of God
For a present ease, a delusive rest,
Is treading the path that is always trod
By feet astray from the steadfast best.

"O God! I sought but to be free!
If the deep bondage of this land
May centre all its ills on me,
Then let me perish where I stand!
The blood of many a kingly sire
Has reddened on my native sod;
The light of many a martyr's fire
Has sent its life-smoke up to God!

"And I, her son, was it a crime
To seize the chains that mar her breast,
And scatter back the wrongs that Time
Has rusted round her emerald crest?

"A crime! While Ireland in her chains
Against oppression toils and strives,
Each ruddy drop within my veins,—
Though vital with a thousand lives,—
Let forth by this too willing hand
If that could rend one link apart,
Should redden down this thirsty sand,
The old wine of a broken heart.
Ireland, my country, what is she?

And what am I? A convict slave!
An hour, and that remorseless sea
Will bear me to a felon's grave."

"Onward!" The guards file slowly past;
His pulse beats like a muffled knell;
As dead leaves in the wintry blast,
His lifted hands unlocked, and fell.

But hark! A tumult in the crowd—
Murmurs of anguish and surprise;

THE CONVICT SHIP.

He stood upon the emerald strand,
 Which gave his sires a kingly birth,
 An exile from his native land,
 A sentenced wanderer o'er the earth.
 No, not the earth! or he had found
 A spot where free-born souls could dwell.

Like common felons, he was bound
 A slave beyond the ocean's swell—
 The slave of England's haughty power—
 A branded convict by the laws—
 The hero of one glorious hour—
 The martyr of a deathless cause.

Away upon the shadowy stream
 A prison ship, with spectral shrouds,
 Like phantom vessel, in a dream,
 Floated between the waves and clouds;
 And friends looked sternly on the deep,
 For kindred blood rose wild and high.

And grief so proud it might not weep,
 Burned fiercely in each lurid eye;
 Thus, stung with grief and mute with rage,
 That band drew close to where he stood,
 The victim of a faithless age,
 Sublime in their firm brotherhood.

"Advance!" The fatal word is given;
 A sob goes swelling through the crowd;
 He lifts his trembling hands to heaven;
 His voice is mournful, deep, and loud.

Yes, fold us closer—closer, love—
In me thou hast old Ireland yet ;
I tell thee any land shall prove
Native to us. Thy eyes are wet—
This great heart swells against my own,
Its holy anguish pleads for me—
Ah! could ye leave us here alone,
To perish looking on that sea?"

Breathless she gazed into his face,
And lifted from her heart the child—
Relieved from her too fond embrace,
The boy looked up and softly smiled.
The convict turned. *They* should not know
How close the tears rose to his eyes—
How sweet the love—how deep the woe,
Brought to his soul by this surprise.

"Advance!" Again that dread command
Rolls, trumpet-like, along the shore ;
Guarded by England's soldier band,
They leave old Ireland evermore.

They stood together on that gloomy deck,
Straining each gaze to catch another sight
Of that dim shore that, like a cloudy speck,
Lay dark and sombre in the morning light.
Ah! it was very mournful. All around
The weltering sea heaved with a hollow moan,
And from the hold arose the dreary sound
Of smothered tears and many a broken groan ;

For onward, like a drifting cloud,
That from a tempest wildly flies,—
The wife appears! A little child
Lies struggling in her firm embrace,
And lifts his eyes so wide and wild,
In terror, to her pallid face.
She knows not that her brow is bare,
Nor feels the moist wind wander through
The golden splendor of her hair,
That shades those eyes of burning blue—
Nor heeds the boy, but firmer girds
His cries and struggles to her heart.
She utters neither groan nor words,
But, with white cheek and lips apart,
Moves slowly through the breathless throng,
That yields, with sympathy profound,
A passage, as she glides along
In search of that brave outward bound.

The convict sees her on the strand;
With one great pang of more than joy,
He turns upon the soldiers' band:
"Stop! Yonder are my wife and boy!"
Then, like a panther from its glade,
He braves the bayonets' deadly clash,
And flings aside each gleaming blade
With a fierce bound and lightning dash.
She sees him. Like a wounded doe,
All wild with bliss and mad with pain,

Springs to his arms: "I go—I go!
What power shall part us two again?"

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 159

They trample down the bosom of the deep ;
Sharp, fiery lances through the clouds are gleam-
ing,
And strike the waters, where they foam and
leap.

And then was torn that inky cloud,
With storms of lurid rain ;
And heaven's artillery thundered loud
Above the heaving main.
It seemed as if the stars at last,
Retreating in their ire,
Had poured upon the raging blast
Great cataracts of fire.

Like a wild desert steed, beneath the lash,
The tortured vessel plunges madly on ;
The masts have fallen with a smothered crash,
Her guards are broken and her strength is
gone.
The waves leap, rioting, across her deck,
The helpless crew are swept from where they
clung,
With a faint death-hold, to the plunging wreck,
Her tattered canvas to the storm is flung.

Onward, still onward, anchorless and bare,
She reels and toils toward the rocky shore ;
Her hold sends forth its shrieks of fell despair,
Like fiery arrows piercing through the roar.

For that old battered prison-ship was full,
And freighted deep with misery and tears,
From the tall spars down to the creaking hull
She reeled and trembled as with human fears.
They stood together, silently and still,
Their eyes turned shoreward, with a dreary
gaze ;
The winds swept wailing by them, fierce and
chill,
And there lay Ireland, mourning in the haze.
Then all at once his mustering grief awoke :
"Oh, for a grave beneath my native sod !"
Thus on the wailing air his anguish broke,
"I ask but this—but this, Almighty God !"

As if the heavens themselves had heard
The passion of that cry,
The moaning deep was fiercely stirred ;
The waves rose white and high.

The clouds, in one broad thunder-fold,
Swept blackly through the air,
Like a great pall of death unrolled
By angels answering there.

Blacker and blacker glooms the front of heaven,
And in its wrath sweeps the recoiling sea ;
Hither and yon the angry waves are driven,
Like routed war steeds, rushing to be free.
In mad battalions, with their white manes stream-
ing,

THE LADY OF CASTLENORE.

(A.D. 1700.)

BRETAGNE had not her peer. In the Province far
or near,

There were never such brown tresses, such a
faultless hand :

She had youth, and she had gold, she had jewels
all untold,

And many a lover bold wooed the Lady of the
Land.

But she with queenliest grace, bent low her pal-
lid face,

And, " Woo me not for mercy's sake, fair gentle-
men," she said.

If they wooed then, with a frown she would
strike their passion down :

She might have wed a crown to the ringlets on
her head.

From the dizzy castle-tips, hour by hour she
watched the ships,

Like sheeted phantoms coming and going ever-
more,

While the twilight settled down on the sleepy
seaport-town,

On the gables peaked and brown, that had
sheltered kings of yore.

Dusky belts of cedar-wood partly clasped the
widening flood ;

The exiles kneel together.—His embrace
Girds in the unconscious boy and pallid wife,
A mighty gladness brightens on his face,
Hope comes with death and slavery with life.

It comes! it comes! that rushing mountain, now,
And lifts the shuddering vessel on its breast.
Quick, vivid flashes curl around her prow,
And wreath the masts with many a fiery crest.
A plunge, a quick recoil, one fearful cry!
She strikes—she strikes—the rock—O God—
the rock!

Amid the waters raging to the sky,
That clinging group go downward with the
shock.

'Tis over—from behind that parted cloud
The frightened moon sheds down a timid
gleam.

With the white foam around her, like a shroud,
Through which her golden locks all dimly
stream,

That gentle mother clasps her lifeless child,
Folded upon the marble of her breast.
There in his pallid death the infant smiled,
As if he lay caressing and caressed.

With his cold face half veiled beneath her hair,
Cast to her side by a relenting wave,
The sire and husband had his answered prayer—
The Irish Patriot filled an Irish Grave.

Mrs. Ann S. Stephens.

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 163

And she ever loved the sea, God's half-uttered
mystery,
With its million lips of shells, its never-ceas-
ing roar;
And 'twas well that, when she died, they made
her a grave beside
The blue pulses of the tide, by the towers of
Castlenore.

Now, one chill November morn, many russet
autumns gone,
A strange ship with folded wings lay dozing
off the lea;
It had lain throughout the night with its wings
of murky white
Folded, after weary flight, the worn nursling of
the sea.

Crowds of peasants flocked the sands, there were
tears and clasping hands;
And a sailor from the ship stalked through the
kirk-yard gate;
Then amid the grass that crept, fading over her
who slept,
How he hid his face and wept, crying, *Late,*
alas! too late!

And they called her cold. God knows. Under-
neath the winter snows,
The invisible hearts of flowers 'grow ripe for
blossoming!

Like a knot of daisies lay the hamlets on the
 hill ;
 In the hostelry below, sparks of light would
 come and go,
 And faint voices strangely low, from the garru-
 lous old mill.

Here the land in grassy swells gently broke ;
 there sunk in dells
 With mosses green and purple, and prongs of
 rock and peak ;
 Here in statue-like repose, an old wrinkled moun-
 tain rose,
 With its hoary head in snows, and wild roses
 at its feet.

And so oft she sat alone in the turret of gray
 stone,
 And looked across the moorland, so woful, to
 the sea,
 That there grew a village-cry, how her cheek did
 lose its dye,
 As a ship, once, sailing by, faded on the sap-
 phire lea.

Her few walks led all one way, and all ended at
 the gray,
 And ragged, jagged rocks that fringe the lone-
 some beach ;
 There she would stand, the Sweet ! with the
 white surf at her feet,
 While above her wheeled the fleet sparrow-
 hawk with startled screech.

"I've fought beside thee in the field,
And 'neath the greenwood tree;
It is but fair for thee to give
Yon vacant place to me."

"It is not just," a statesman cried,
"This soldier's prayer to hear,
My wisdom has done more for thee
Than either sword or spear.

"The victories of the council hall
Have made thee more renown
Than all the triumphs of the field
Have given to thy crown.

"My name is known in every land,
My talents have been thine,
Bestow this Earldom, then, on me,
For it is justly mine."

Yet, while before the monarch's throne
These men contending stood,
A woman crossed the floor who wore
The weeds of widowhood.

And slowly to King Alfred's feet
A fair-haired boy she led—
"O King! this is the rightful heir
Of Holderness," she said.

"Helpless he comes to claim his own,
Let no man do him wrong,
For he is weak and fatherless,
And thou art just and strong."

And the lives that look so cold, if their stories
could be told,
Would seem cast in gentler mould, would
seem full of love and spring.

T. B. Aldrich.

THE KING AND THE CHILD.

THE sunlight shone on the walls of stone
And towers sublime and tall ;
King Alfred sat upon his throne
Within his council hall.

And glancing o'er the splendid throng,
With grave and solemn face,
To where his noble vassals stood,
He saw a vacant place.

"Where is the Earl of Holderness?"
With anxious look, he said.
"Alas, O King!" a courtier cried,
"The noble Earl is dead!"

Before the monarch could express
The sorrow that he felt,
A soldier with a war-worn face
Approached the throne and knelt.

"My sword," he said, "has ever been,
O King! at thy command,
And many a proud and haughty Dane
Has fallen by my hand.

Children in the flower of youth,
Heart in heart, and hand in hand,
Ignorant of what helps or harms,
Without armor, without arms,
Journeying to the Holy Land!

Who shall answer or divine?
Never since the world was made
Such a wonderful crusade
Started forth for Palestine.
Never while the world shall last
Will it reproduce the past;
Never will it see again
Such an army, such a band,
Over mountain, over main,
Journeying to the Holy Land.

Like a shower of blossoms blown
From the parent trees were they;
Like a flock of birds that fly
Through the unfrequented sky,
Holding nothing as their own,
Passed they into lands unknown,
Passed to suffer and to die.

O the simple child-like trust!
O the faith that could believe
What the harnessed, iron-mailed
Knights of Christendom had failed,
By their prowess, to achieve,
They, the children, could and must!

"What strength of power," the statesman cried,
"Could such a judgment bring?
Can such a feeble child as this
Do aught for thee, O King,

"When thou hast need of brawny arms
To draw thy deadly bows,
When thou art wanting crafty men
To crush thy mortal foes?"

With earnest voice the fair young boy
Replied: "I cannot fight,
But I can pray to God, O King!
And Heaven can give thee might!"

The King bent down and kissed the child,
The courtiers turned away.
"The heritage is thine," he said,
"Let none their right gainsay.

"Our swords may cleave the casques of men,
Our blood may stain the sod,
But what are human strength and power
Without the help of God!"

Eugene J. Hall.

THE CHILDREN'S CRUSADE.

I.

FIRST VOICE.

WHAT is this I read in history,
Full of marvel, full of mystery,
Difficult to understand?
Is it fiction, is it truth?

II.

CONCEBT.

In Cologne the bells were ringing,
In Cologne the nuns were singing
Hymns and canticles divine;
Loud the monks sang in their stalls,
And the thronging streets were loud
With the voices of the crowd;—
Underneath the city walls
Silent flowed the river Rhine.

From the gates, that summer day,
Clad in robes of hoddén gray,
With the red cross on the breast,
Azure-eyed and golden-haired,
Forth the young crusaders fared;
While above the band devoted
Consecrated banners floated,
Fluttered many a flag and streamer,
And the cross o'er all the rest!
Singing lowly, meekly, slowly,

p CHORUS.



Give us, give us back the ho - ly



Se - pul - chre of the Re - deem - er,

Little thought the Hermit, preaching
Holy Wars to knight and baron,
That the words dropped in his teaching,
His entreaty, his beseeching,
Would by children's hands be gleaned,
And the staff on which he leaned
Blossom like the rod of Aaron.

As a summer wind upheaves
The innumerable leaves
In the bosom of a wood,—
Not as separate leaves, but massed
All together by the blast,—
So for evil or for good
His resistless breath upheaved
All at once the many-leaved,
Many-thoughted multitude.

In the tumult of the air
Rock the boughs with all the nests
Cradled on their tossing crests ;
By the fervor of his prayer
Troubled hearts were everywhere
Rocked and tossed in human breasts.

For a century, at least,
His prophetic voice had ceased ;
But the air was heated still
By his lurid words and will,
As from fires in far-off woods,
In the autumn of the year,
An unwonted fever broods
In the sultry atmosphere.

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 171

Of the sea-like mountain chain,
Like a phoenix from its shroud,
Came the red sun back again.

Now around them, white with snow,
Closed the mountain peaks. Below,
Headlong from the precipice
Down into the dark abyss,
Plunged the cataract white with foam;
And it said, or seemed to say:

SOLO. f



Oh re - turn while yet you



may,.... Fool - ish chil - dren to your



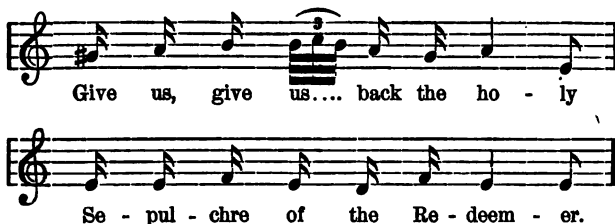
home, *f* There the Ho - ly Ci - ty



p is,.... There the Ho - ly Ci - ty is. *Repeat Chorus.*

CONCERT.

But the dauntless leader said:



CONCERT.

On the vast procession pressed,
Youths and maidens. . . .

III.

CONCERT.

Ah ! what master hand shall paint
How they journeyed on their way,
How the days grew long and dreary,
How their little feet grew weary,
How their little hearts grew faint !

Ever swifter day by day
Flowed the homeward river ; ever
More and more its whitening current
Broke and scattered into spray,
Till the calmly-flowing river
Changed into a mountain torrent,
Rushing from its glacier green
Down through chasm and black ravine.
Like a phoenix in its nest,
Burned the red sun in the West,
Sinking in an ashen cloud ;
In the East, above the crest

HELIOTROPE.

AMID the chapel's chequered gloom
She laughed with Dora and with Flora,
And chattered in the lecture-room—
The saucy little Sophomora !
Yet while (as in her other schools)
She was a privileged transgressor,
She never broke the simple rules
Of one particular professor.

But when he spoke of varied lore,
Paroxytones and moods potential,
She listened with a face that wore
A look half fond, half reverential.
To her that earnest voice was sweet,
And, though her love had no confessor,
Her girlish heart lay at the feet
Of that particular professor.

And he had learned, among his books,
That held the lore of ages olden,
To watch those ever-changing looks,
The wistful eyes, and tresses golden,
That stirred his pulse with passion's pain
And thrilled his soul with soft desire,
Longing for youth to come again,
Crowned with its coronet of fire.

Her sunny smiles, her winsome ways,
Were more to him than all his knowledge,
And she preferred his words of praise
To all honors of the college.

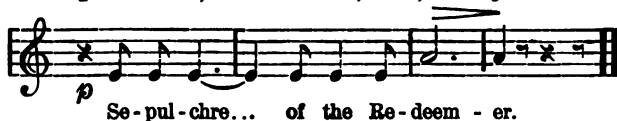
FIRST VOICE.

"Faint not, though your bleeding feet
 O'er these slippery paths of sleet
 Move but painfully and slowly;
 Other feet than yours have bled;
 Other tears than yours been shed.
 Courage! lose not heart or hope;
 On the mountain's southern slope
 Lies Jerusalem the Holy!"

CONCERT.

As a white rose in its pride,
 By the wind in summer-tide
 Tossed and loosened from the branch,
 Showers its petals' o'er the ground,
 From the distant mountain's side,
 Scattering all its snows around,
 With mysterious, muffled sound,
 Loosened, fell the avalanche.
 Voices, echoes far and near,
 Roar of winds and waters blending,
 Mists uprising, clouds impending,
 Filled them with a sense of fear,
 Formless, nameless, never ending.

Repeat Chorus, "Give us back," etc., ending thus:



Longfellow.

THE LAST RIDE.

HIGH o'er the snow-capped peaks of blue the
stars are out to-night,
And the silver crescent moon hangs low. I
watched it on my right,
Moving above the pine-tops tall, a bright and
gentle shape,
While I listened to the tales you told of peril and
escape.

Then, mingled with your voices low, I heard the
rumbling sound
Of wheels adown the farther slope, that sought
the level ground ;
And suddenly, from memories that never can
grow dim,
Flashed out once more the day when last I rode
with English Jem.

'Twas here, in wild Montana, I took my hero's
gauge.
From Butte to Deer Lodge, four-in-hand, he
drove the mountain stage ;
And many a time, in sun or storm, safe mounted
at his side,
I whiled away with pleasant talk the long day's
weary ride.

Jem's faithful steeds had served him long, of
mettle true and tried :
One sought in vain for trace of blows upon their
glossy hide ;

Yet "What am foolish I to him?"

She whispered to her one confessor.

"She thinks me old, and gray, and grim,"

In silence pondered the professor.

Yet once, when Christmas bells were rung

Above ten thousand solemn churches,

And swelling anthems, grandly sung,

Pealed through the dim cathedral arches—

Ere home returning, filled with hope,

Softly she stole by gate and gable,

And a sweet spray of heliotrope

Left on his littered study-table.

Nor came she more, from day to day,

Like sunshine through the shadows rifting;

Above her grave, far, far away,

The ever-silent snows were drifting:

And those who mourned her winsome face,

Found in its stead a swift successor,

And loved another in her place—

All, save the silent, old professor.

But in the tender twilight gray,

Shut from the sight of carping critic,

His lonely thoughts would often stray

From Vedic verse and tongues Semitic—

Bidding the ghost of perished hope

Mock with its past the sad possessor

Of the dead spray of heliotrope

That once she gave the old professor.

From "Acta Columbiana."

I seemed to bring her with me too, that once had
been so dear.

I love these mountain summits, where the world
is in the sky,
For she is in it too,—my love!—and so I bring
her nigh."

Next week I rode with Jem again. The coach
was full, that day,
And there were little children there, that pleased
us with their play.
A sweet-faced mother brought her pair of rosy,
bright-eyed girls,
And boy like one I left at home, with silken yellow curls.

We took fresh horses at Girard's, and as he led
them out—

A vicious pair they seemed to me—I heard the
hostler shout :

"You always want good horses, Jem ! Now you
shall have your way.

Try these new beauties, for we sold your old team
yesterday."

O'er clean-cut limb and sloping flank, arched
neck and tossing head,

I marked Jem run his practised eye, though not
a word he said ;

Yet, as he clambered to his seat, and took the
reins once more,

I saw a look upon his face it had not worn
before.

178 *CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.*

The hostler open flung the gates. "Now, Tempest, show your pace,"

He cried, and with a careless hand he struck the leader's face.

The horse, beneath the sportive blow, reared as if poison-stung;

And, with his panic-stricken mates, to a mad gallop sprung.

We thundered through the gate, and out upon the stony road;

From side to side the great coach lurched, with all its priceless load:

Some cried aloud for help, and some, with terror-frozen tongue,

Clung, bruised and faint in every limb, the weaker to the strong.

And men who oft had looked on death, unblanched, by flood or field,

When every nerve to do and dare by agony was steeled,

Now moaned aloud, or gnashed their teeth in helpless rage,

To die, at whim of maddened brutes, like vermin in a cage!

Too well, alas! too well I knew the awful way we went,—

The little stretch of level road, and the descent;

The boiling stream that seethed and down the rocky ri-

With death, like old Horatius, grim waiting at
the bridge!

But, suddenly, above the din, a voice rang loud
and clear;

We knew it well, the driver's voice,—without one
note of fear;

Some strong, swift angel's lips might thrill with
such a clarion cry,—

The voice of one who put for aye all earthly pas-
sion by:—

“Still! for your lives, and listen! See yon farm-
house by the way,

And piled along the field in front the shocks of
new-mown hay.

God help me turn my horses there! And when
I give the word,

Leap on the hay! Pray, every soul, to Him who
Israel heard!”

Within, the coach was still. 'Tis strange, but
never till I die

Shall I forget the fields that day, the color of the
sky,

The summer breeze that brought the first sweet
perfume of the hay,

The bobolink that in the grass would sing his
life away.

One breathless moment bridged the space that
lay between, and then

Jem drew upon the straining reins, with all the
strength of ten.

But best resolves are of such feeble thread,
 They may be broken in temptation's hands.
 After long toil the guiltless prisoner said :

Why should I thus, and feel life's precious sands
 The narrow of my glass, the present, run,
 For a poor crime that I have never done ?

Such questions are like cups, and hold reply ;
 For when the chance swung wide the prisoner
 fled,
 And gained the country road, and hastened by
 Brown furrowed fields and skipping brooklets,
 fed

By shepherd clouds, and felt 'neath sapful trees
 The soft hand of the mesmerizing breeze.

Then, all that long day having eaten naught,
 He at a cottage stopped, and of the wife
 A brimming bowl of fragrant milk besought.

She gave it him ; but as he quaffed the life,
 Down her kind face he saw a single tear
 Pursue its wet and sorrowful career.

Within the cot he now beheld a man
 And maiden, also weeping. "Speak," said he,
 "And tell me of your grief ; for if I can,
 I will disroot the sad, tear-fruited tree."
 The cotter answered : "In default of rent,
 We shall to-morrow from this roof be sent."

Then said the galley slave : "Whoso returns
 A prisoner escaped may feel the spur
 To a right action, and deserves and earns
 Proffered reward. I am a prisoner !

"Not yet; it will be over soon," he whispered.
"Wait with me;"
Then, lower, smiling still, "It is my last ride,
friends; but I
Have done my duty, and God knows I do not
fear to die."

He closed his eyes. We watched his life slip,
like an ebbing tide,
Far out upon the infinite, where all our hopes
abide.
He spoke but once again, a name not meant for
mortal ears,—
"My Rose!" She must have heard that call,
amid the singing spheres!

Mary A. P. Stansbury.

THE GALLEY SLAVE.

THERE lived in France, in days not long now dead,
A farmer's sons, twin brothers, like in face;
And one was taken in the other's stead
For a small theft, and sentenced in disgrace
To serve for years a hated galley slave—
Yet said no word, his prized good name to save.

Trusting remoter days would be more blessed,
He set his will to wear the verdict out,
And knew most men are prisoners at best,
Who some strong habit ever drag about,
Like chain and ball; then meekly prayed that he
Rather the prisoner he was should be.

"You are lovelier far than the proud skies are,"

He said, with a voice that sighed.

"You are fairer to me than the beautiful sea ;

Oh! why do you stay here and hide?

"You are wasting your life in this dull, dark
room ;"

And he fondled her silken folds.

"O'er the casement lean but a little, my queen,

And see what the great world holds.

How the wonderful blue of your matchless hue

Cheapens both sea and sky!

You are far too bright to be hidden from sight :

Come, fly with me, darling, fly!"

Tender his whisper, and sweet his caress ;

Flattered and pleased was she :

The arms of her lover lifted her over

The casement out to sea.

Close to his breast she was fondly pressed,

Kissed once by his laughing mouth :

Then dropped to her grave in the cruel wave,

While the wind went whistling south.

Ella Wheeler Wilcox.

THE MANTLE OF ST. JOHN DE MATHA.

A STRONG and mighty Angel,

Calm, terrible, and bright,

The cross in blended red and blue

Upon his mantle white !

Two captives by him kneeling,

Each on his broken chain,

Bind these my arms, and drive me back my way,
That your reward the price of home may pay."

Against his wish the cotter gave consent,
And at the prison-gate received his fee,
Though some made it a thing for wonderment
That one so sickly and infirm as he,
When stronger would have dared not to attack,
Could capture this bold youth and bring him
back.

Straightway the cotter to the mayor hied,
And told him all the story ; and that lord
Was much affected, dropping gold beside
The pursed sufficient silver of reward ;
Then wrote his letter in authority,
Asking to set the noble prisoner free.

There is no nobler, better life on earth
Than that of conscious, meek self-sacrifice.
Such life our Saviour, in His lowly birth
And holy work, made His sublime disguise—
Teaching this truth, still rarely understood :
'Tis sweet to suffer for another's good.

Henry Abbey.

THE SEA BREEZE AND THE SCARF.

HUNG on the casement that looked o'er the main
Fluttered a scarf of blue ;
And a gay, bold breeze paused to flutter and
tease
This trifle of delicate hue.

"God save us!" cried the captain,
For naught can man avail;
Oh, woe betide the ship that lacks
Her rudder and her sail!

"Behind us are the Moormen;
At sea we sink or strand:
There's death upon the water,
There's death upon the land!"

Then up spake John de Matha:
"God's errands never fail!
Take thou the mantle which I wear,
And make of it a sail."

They raised the cross-wrought mantle,
The blue, the white, the red;
And straight before the wind off-shore
The ship of Freedom sped.

"God help us!" cried the seamen,
"For vain is mortal skill:
The good ship on a stormy sea
Is drifting at its will."

Then up spake John de Matha:
"My mariners, never fear!
The Lord whose breath has filled her sail
May well our vessel steer!"

So on through storm and darkness
They drove for weary hours;

Sang praise to God who raiseth
The dead to life again !

Dropping his cross-wrought mantle,
"Wear this," the Angel said ;
"Take thou, O Freedom's priest, its sign,—
The white, the blue, and red."

Then rose up John de Matha
In the strength the Lord Christ gave,
And begged through all the land of France
The ransom of the slave.

The gates of tower and castle
Before him open flew,
The drawbridge at his coming fell,
The door-bolt backward drew.

For all men owned his errand,
And paid his righteous tax ;
And the hearts of lord and peasant
Were in his hands as wax.

At last, outbound from Tunis,
His bark her anchor weighed :
Freighted with seven-score Christian souls
Whose ransom he had paid.

But, torn by Paynim hatred,
Her sails in tatters hung ;
And on the wild waves, rudderless,
A shattered hulk she swung.

"God save us!" cried the captain,
For naught can man avail;
Oh, woe betide the ship that lacks
Her rudder and her sail!

"Behind us are the Moormen;
At sea we sink or strand:
There's death upon the water,
There's death upon the land!"

Then up spake John de Matha:
"God's errands never fail!
Take thou the mantle which I wear,
And make of it a sail."

They raised the cross-wrought mantle,
The blue, the white, the red;
And straight before the wind off-shore
The ship of Freedom sped.

"God help us!" cried the seamen,
"For vain is mortal skill:
The good ship on a stormy sea
Is drifting at its will."

Then up spake John de Matha:
"My mariners, never fear!
The Lord whose breath has filled her sail
May well our vessel steer!"

So on through storm and darkness
They drove for weary hours;

And lo ! the third gray morning shone
On Ostia's friendly towers.

And on the walls the watchers
The ship of mercy knew,—
They knew far off its holy cross,
The red, the white, and blue.

And the bells in all the steeples
Rang out in glad accord,
To welcome home to Christian soil
The ransomed of the Lord.

Whittier.

SLEEP.

"He giveth His belovèd sleep."—*Ps. cxxvii. 2.*

Of all the thoughts of God that are
Borne inward into souls afar
Along the Psalmist's music deep,
Now tell me if that any is,
For gift or grace, surpassing this,—
"He giveth His belovèd sleep."

What would we give to our beloved ?
The hero's heart to be unmoved,
The poet's star-tuned harp to sweep,
The patriot's voice to teach and rouse,
The monarch's crown to light the brows ?—
He giveth His belovèd sleep.

What do we give to our beloved ?
A little faith all undisproved,
A little dust to overweep,

And bitter memories to make
The whole earth blasted for our sake :
He giveth His beloved sleep.

"Sleep soft, beloved !" we sometimes say,
Who have no tune to charm away
Sad dreams that through the eyelids creep ;
But never doleful dream again
Shall break the happy slumber when
He giveth His beloved sleep.

O earth, so full of dreary noises !
O men with wailing in your voices !
O delvèd gold the wailers heap !
O strife, O curse, that o'er it fall !
God strikes a silence through you all,
And giveth His beloved sleep.

His dews drop mutely on the hill,
His cloud above it saileth still,
Though on its slope men sow and reap :
More softly than the dew is shed,
Or cloud is floated overhead,
He giveth His beloved sleep.

Ay, men may wonder while they scan
A living, thinking, feeling man
Confirmed in such a rest to keep ;
But angels say, and through the word
I think their happy smile is *heard*,
"He giveth His beloved sleep."

For me, my heart that erst did go
Most like a tired child at a show,
That sees through tears the mummers leap,
Would now its wearied vision close,
Would childlike on His love repose
Who giveth His belovèd sleep.

And friends, dear friends, when it shall be
That this low breath has gone from me,
And round my bier ye come to weep,
Let one most loving of you all
Say, "Not a tear must o'er her fall !
He giveth His belovèd sleep."

Mrs. Browning.

THE LEGEND OF ST. MARK.

THE day is closing dark and cold,
With roaring blast and sleety showers ;
And through the dusk the lilacs wear
The bloom of snow, instead of flowers.

I turn me from the gloom without,
To ponder o'er a tale of old ;
A legend of the age of Faith,
By dreaming monk or abbess told.

On Tintoretto's canvas lives
That fancy of a loving heart,
In graceful lines and shapes of power,
And hues immortal as his art.

"Hold fast the babes!" More close I clasped
the fair boy at my side.

"Let every nerve be steady now!" and "Jump
for life!" he cried.

Saved, every soul! Oh! dizzy—sweet life rushed
in every vein,

To us who from that fragrant bed rose up to hope
again!

But, 'mid the smiles and grateful tears that
mingled on each cheek,

A sudden questioning horror grew, that none
would dare to speak.

Too soon the answer struck our ears! One mo-
ment's hollow roar

Of flying hoofs upon the bridge—an awful crash
that tore

The very air in twain—and then, through all the
world grown still,

I only heard the bobolink go singing at his will.

I was the first man down the cliff. There's little
left to tell.

We found him lying, breathing yet and conscious,
where he fell.

The question in his eager eyes, I answered with
a word,—

"Safe!" Then he smiled, and whispered low
some words I scarcely heard.

We would have raised him, but his lips grew
white with agony.

And lo! before the youth and saint,
Barred door and wall of stone gave way ;
And up from bondage and the night
They passed to freedom and the day!
Whittier.

SCENES FROM KING RICHARD III.

Act III., Scene I.

The Hall in Crosby Palace.

DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM, DUKE OF GLOSTER, and PRINCE
EDWARD.

Buck. Welcome, sweet prince, to London, to
your chamber.

Glos. Welcome, dear cousin, my thoughts' sov-
ereign :

The weary way hath made you melancholy.

Prince E. No, uncle ; but our crosses on the
way

Have made it tedious, wearisome and heavy :
I want more uncles here to welcome me.

Glos. Sweet prince, the untainted virtue of
your years

Hath not yet div'd into the world's deceit ;
Nor more can you distinguish of a man
Than of his outward show ; which, God he knows,
Seldom or never jumpeth with the heart.
Those uncles which you want were dangerous ;
Your grace attended to their sugar'd words,
But look'd not on the poison of their hearts ;
God keep you from them, and from such false
friends!

But best resolves are of such feeble thread,
They may be broken in temptation's hands.
After long toil the guiltless prisoner said :
Why should I thus, and feel life's precious sands
The narrow of my glass, the present, run,
For a poor crime that I have never done ?

Such questions are like cups, and hold reply ;
For when the chance swung wide the prisoner
fled,
And gained the country road, and hastened by
Brown furrowed fields and skipping brooklets,
fed
By shepherd clouds, and felt 'neath sapful trees
The soft hand of the mesmerizing breeze.

Then, all that long day having eaten naught,
He at a cottage stopped, and of the wife
A brimming bowl of fragrant milk besought.
She gave it him ; but as he quaffed the life,
Down her kind face he saw a single tear
Pursue its wet and sorrowful career.

Within the cot he now beheld a man
And maiden, also weeping. "Speak," said he,
"And tell me of your grief ; for if I can,
I will disroot the sad, tear-fruited tree."
The cotter answered : "In default of rent,
We shall to-morrow from this roof be sent."

Then said the galley slave : "Whoso returns
A prisoner escaped may feel the spur
To a right action, and deserves and earns
Proffered reward. I am a prisoner !

As 'twere retail'd to all posterity,
Even to the general all-ending day.

Glos. So wise so young, they say, do ne'er live
long.

Prince E. What say you, uncle?

Glos. I say, without characters, fame lives
long.

Thus, like the formal vice, Iniquity,
I moralize two meanings in one word.

Prince E. That Julius Cæsar was a famous
man;

With what his valor did enrich his wit,
His wit set down to make his valor live :
Death makes no conquest of this conqueror ;
For now he lives in fame, though not in life.
I'll tell you what, my cousin Buckingham,—

Buck. What, my gracious lord?

Prince E. An if I live until I be a man,
I'd win our ancient right in France again,
Or die a soldier, as I lived a king.

Glos. Short summers lightly have a forward
spring.

Enter DUKE OF YORK and HASTINGS.

Buck. Now, in good time, here comes the Duke
of York.

Prince E. Richard of York! how fares our lov-
ing brother?

Duke Y. Well, my dread lord; so must I call
you now.

Prince E. Ay, brother, to our grief, as it is
yours :

"You are lovelier far than the proud skies are,"

He said, with a voice that sighed.

"You are fairer to me than the beautiful sea ;

Oh! why do you stay here and hide?

"You are wasting your life in this dull, dark
room ;"

And he fondled her silken folds.

"O'er the casement lean but a little, my queen,

And see what the great world holds.

How the wonderful blue of your matchless hue

Cheapens both sea and sky!

You are far too bright to be hidden from sight :

Come, fly with me, darling, fly!"

Tender his whisper, and sweet his caress ;

Flattered and pleased was she :

The arms of her lover lifted her over

The casement out to sea.

Close to his breast she was fondly pressed,

Kissed once by his laughing mouth :

Then dropped to her grave in the cruel wave,

While the wind went whistling south.

Ella Wheeler Wilcox.

THE MANTLE OF ST. JOHN DE MATHA.

A STRONG and mighty Angel,

Calm, terrible, and bright,

The cross in blended red and blue

Upon his mantle white !

Two captives by him kneeling,

Each on his broken chain,

Glos. What, would you have my weapon, little lord?

Duke Y. I would, that I might thank you as you call me.

Glos. How?

Duke Y. Little.

Prince E. My Lord of York will still be cross in talk:

Uncle, your grace knows how to bear with him.

Duke Y. You mean, to bear me, not to bear with me:

Uncle, my brother mocks both you and me;
Because that I am little, like an ape,
He thinks that you should bear me on your shoulders.

Buck. With what a sharp-provided wit he reasons!

To mitigate the scorn he gives his uncle,
He prettily and aptly taunts himself:
So cunning and so young is wonderful.

Glos. My lord, will't please you pass along?
Myself and my good cousin Buckingham
Will to your mother, to entreat of her
To meet you at the Tower and welcome you.

Duke Y. What! will you go unto the Tower, my lord?

Prince E. My lord protector needs will have it so.

Duke Y. I shall not sleep in quiet at the Tower.

Glos. I'll warrant you:—King Henry lay there,
And he sleeps in quiet.
Why, what should you fear?

"God save us!" cried the captain,
 For naught can man avail;
 Oh, woe betide the ship that lacks
 Her rudder and her sail!

"Behind us are the Moormen;
 At sea we sink or strand:
 There's death upon the water,
 There's death upon the land!"

Then up spake John de Matha:
 "God's errands never fail!
 Take thou the mantle which I wear,
 And make of it a sail."

They raised the cross-wrought mantle,
 The blue, the white, the red;
 And straight before the wind off-shore
 The ship of Freedom sped.

"God help us!" cried the seamen,
 "For vain is mortal skill:
 The good ship on a stormy sea
 Is drifting at its will."

Then up spake John de Matha:
 "My mariners, never fear!
 The Lord whose breath has filled her sail
 May well our vessel steer!"

So on through storm and darkness
 They drove for weary hours;

Prince E. Would I but knew at what my uncle
aims ;
If 'twere my crown, I'd freely give it him,
So that he'd let me joy my life in quiet.

Duke Y. Why, will my uncle kill us, brother ?

Prince E. I hope he won't ; we never injured
him.

Queen. I cannot bear to see 'em thus.

Enter LORD STANLEY.

Lord Stan. Come, madam, you must straight
to Westminster,
There to be crowned Richard's royal queen.

Anne. Despiteful tidings ! O unpleasing news !

Stan. Come, madam, come ; I in all haste was
sent.

Anne. And I in all unwillingness will go.
I would to God that the inclusive verge
Of golden metal that must round my brow
Were red-hot steel, to sear me to the brain !
Anointed let me be with deadly venom,
And die ere men can say, God save the queen !

Queen. Go, go, poor soul, I envy not thy glory ;
To feed my humor, wish thyself no harm.

Anne. No ! why ? When he that is my hus-
band now

Came to me, as I follow'd Henry's corse,
When scarce the blood was well washed from his
hands

Issued from my other angel husband,
A dead saint which then I weeping fol-

O, when, I say, I look'd on Richard's face,
 This was my wish: "Be thou," quoth I, "accurs'd,
 For making me, so young, so old a widow!
 And, when thou wed'st, let sorrow haunt thy
 bed;
 And be thy wife—if any be so mad—
 As miserable by the life of thee
 As thou hast made me by my dear lord's death!"
 Lo, ere I can repeat this curse again,
 Even in so short a space, my woman's heart
 Grossly grew captive to his honey words
 And proved the subject of my own soul's curse,
 Which ever since hath kept my eyes from rest;
 For never yet one hour in his bed
 Have I enjoy'd the golden dew of sleep,
 But have been waked by his timorous dreams.
 Besides, he hates me for my father Warwick:
 And will, no doubt, shortly be rid of me.

Queen. Poor heart, adieu! I pity thy complaining.

Anne. No more than from my soul I mourn for yours.

Queen. Farewell, thou woful welcomer of glory!

Anne. Adieu, poor soul, that takest thy leave of it!

Duc. of Y. Go thou to Richard, and good angels guard thee.

[*To Queen.*] Go thou to sanctuary, and good thoughts possess thee!

I, to my grave, where peace and rest lie with me!

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 199

Eighty odd years of sorrow have I seen,
And each hour's joy wreck'd with a week of teen.

Prince E. Dear madam, take me hence : for I
shall ne'er

Enjoy a moment's quiet here.

Duke Y. Nor I ; pray, mother, let me go too.

Queen. Come, then, my pretty young ones, let's
away ;

For here you lie within the falcon's reach,
Who watches but th' unguarded hour to seize
you.

Enter LIEUTENANT, L.

Lieut. I beg your majesty will pardon me :
But the young princes must on no account
Have egress from the Tower :
Nor must (without the king's especial license),
Of what degree soever, any person
Have admittance to 'em :—all must retire.

Queen. I am their mother, sir ; who else com-
mands 'em ?

If I pass freely they shall follow me.
For you, I'll take the peril of your fault upon
myself.

Lieut. My inclination, madam, would oblige
you ;

But I am bound by oath, and must obey :
Nor, madam, can I now with safety answer
For this continued visit.

Queen. Oh, heavenly powers ! shall not I stay
with them ?

Lieut. Such are the king's commands

Queen. Support me, heaven !
For life can never bear the pangs of such a
parting.

Oh, my poor children ! Oh, distracting thought !
I dare not bid 'em as I should, farewell ;
And then to part in silence stabs my soul !

Prince E. What, must you leave us, mother ?

Queen. What shall I say ?
But for a time, my loves :—we shall meet again :
At least in heaven.

Duke Y. Won't you take me with you, mother ?
I shall be so 'fraid to stay, when you are gone.

Queen. I cannot speak to 'em, and yet we must
Be parted.

Then let these kisses say farewell.

Why, oh why, just heaven, must these be our
last !

Duc. Y. Give not your grief such way :—be
sudden when you part.

Queen. I will : since it must be so :—to heaven
I leave 'em.

Hear me, ye guardian powers of innocence !
Awake or sleeping, oh protect 'em still !
Still may their helpless youth attract men's pity,
That when the arm of cruelty is raised,
Their looks may drop the lifted dagger down
From the stern murderer's relenting hand,
And throw him on his knees in penitence !

Prince E. } Oh, mother ! mother !
Duke Y. }

Queen. Oh, my poor children !

Shakespeare (Adapted).

MOTHER AND POET.

TURIN, AFTER NEWS FROM GAETA, 1861.


DEAD! One of them shot by the sea in the east,
And one of them shot in the west by the sea.
Dead! both my boys! When you sit at the
feast

And are wanting a great song for Italy free,
Let none look at *me*!

Yet I was a poetess only last year,
And good at my art, for a woman, men said;
But *this* woman, *this*, who is agonized here,
—The east sea and west sea rhyme on in her
head
Forever instead.

What art's for a woman? To hold on her knees
Both darlings! to feel all their arms round her
throat,
Cling, strangle a little! to sew by degrees
And 'broider the long-clothes and neat little
coat;
To dream and to dote.

To teach them. . . . It stings there! *I* made
them indeed
Speak plain the word *country*. *I* taught them,
no doubt,
That a country's a thing men should die for at
need.
I prated of liberty, rights, and about
The tyrant cast out.



Queen. Support me, heaven !
For life can never bear the pangs of such a
parting.

Oh, my poor children ! Oh, distracting thought !
I dare not bid 'em as I should, farewell ;
And then to part in silence stabs my soul !

Prince E. What, must you leave us, mother ?

Queen. What shall I say ?
But for a time, my loves :—we shall meet again :
At least in heaven.

Duke Y. Won't you take me with you, mother ?
I shall be so 'fraid to stay, when you are gone.

Queen. I cannot speak to 'em, and yet we must
Be parted.

Then let these kisses say farewell.

Why, oh why, just heaven, must these be our
last !

Duc. Y. Give not your grief such way :—be
sudden when you part.

Queen. I will : since it must be so :—to heaven
I leave 'em.

Hear me, ye guardian powers of innocence !
Awake or sleeping, oh protect 'em still !
Still may their helpless youth attract men's pity,
That when the arm of cruelty is raised,
Their looks may drop the lifted dagger down
From the stern murderer's relenting hand,
And throw him on his knees in penitence !

Prince E. }
Duke Y. } Oh, mother ! mother !

Queen.

Oh, my poor children !
Shakespeare (Adapted).

MOTHER AND POET.

TURIN, AFTER NEWS FROM GAETA, 1861.

DEAD! One of them shot by the sea in the east,
And one of them shot in the west by the sea.
Dead! both my boys! When you sit at the
feast

And are wanting a great song for Italy free,
Let none look at *me*!

Yet I was a poetess only last year,
And good at my art, for a woman, men said;
But *this* woman, *this*, who is agonized here,
—The east sea and west sea rhyme on in her
head
Forever instead.

What art's for a woman? To hold on her knees
Both darlings! to feel all their arms round her
throat,
Cling, strangle a little! to sew by degrees
And 'broider the long-clothes and neat little
coat;
To dream and to dote.

To teach them. . . . It stings there! *I* made
them indeed
Speak plain the word *country*. *I* taught them,
no doubt,
That a country's a thing men should die for at
need.
I prated of liberty, rights, and about
The tyrant cast out.

Prince E. God keep me from false friends! but they were none.

Buck. My lord, the Mayor of London comes to greet you.

Enter the LORD MAYOR.

Lord Mayor. God bless your grace with health and happy days!

Prince E. I thank you, good my lord; and thank you all.

I thought my mother, and my brother York,
Would long ere this have met us on the way;
Say, uncle Gloster, if our brother come,
Where shall we sojourn till our coronation?

Glos. Where it seems best unto your royal self.

If I may counsel you, some day or two
Your highness shall repose you at the Tower;
Then where you please and shall be thought
most fit

For your best health and recreation.

Prince E. I do not like the Tower, of any place.
Did Julius Cæsar build that place, my lord?

Buck. He did, my gracious lord, begin that place;

Which, since, succeeding ages have re-edified.

Prince E. Is it upon record, or else reported
Successively from age to age, he built it?

Buck. Upon record, my gracious lord.

Prince E. But say, my lord, it were not register'd.

Methinks the truth should live from age to age,

As 'twere retail'd to all posterity,
Even to the general all-ending day.

Glos. So wise so young, they say, do ne'er live long.

Prince E. What say you, uncle?

Glos. I say, without characters, fame lives long.

Thus, like the formal vice, Iniquity,
I moralize two meanings in one word.

Prince E. That Julius Cæsar was a famous man;

With what his valor did enrich his wit,
His wit set down to make his valor live :
Death makes no conquest of this conqueror ;
For now he lives in fame, though not in life.
I'll tell you what, my cousin Buckingham,—

Buck. What, my gracious lord?

Prince E. An if I live until I be a man,
I'd win our ancient right in France again,
Or die a soldier, as I lived a king.

Glos. Short summers lightly have a forward spring.

Enter DUKE OF YORK and HASTINGS.

Buck. Now, in good time, here comes the Duke of York.

Prince E. Richard of York! how fares our loving brother?

Duke Y. Well, my dread lord; so must I call you now.

Prince E. Ay, brother, to our grief, as it is yours:

"You are lovelier far than the proud skies are,"

He said, with a voice that sighed.

"You are fairer to me than the beautiful sea ;

Oh! why do you stay here and hide?

"You are wasting your life in this dull, dark
room ;"

And he fondled her silken folds.

"O'er the casement lean but a little, my queen,

And see what the great world holds.

How the wonderful blue of your matchless hue

Cheapens both sea and sky!

You are far too bright to be hidden from sight:

Come, fly with me, darling, fly!"

Tender his whisper, and sweet his caress ;

Flattered and pleased was she :

The arms of her lover lifted her over

The casement out to sea.

Close to his breast she was fondly pressed,

Kissed once by his laughing mouth :

Then dropped to her grave in the cruel wave,

While the wind went whistling south.

Ella Wheeler Wilcox.

THE MANTLE OF ST. JOHN DE MATHA.

A STRONG and mighty Angel,

Calm, terrible, and bright,

The cross in blended red and blue

Upon his mantle white !

Two captives by him kneeling,

Each on his broken chain,

Prince E. Would I but knew at what my uncle
aims ;

If 'twere my crown, I'd freely give it him,
So that he'd let me joy my life in quiet.

Duke Y. Why, will my uncle kill us, brother ?

Prince E. I hope he won't ; we never injured
him.

Queen. I cannot bear to see 'em thus.

Enter LORD STANLEY.

Lord Stan. Come, madam, you must straight
to Westminster,

There to be crowned Richard's royal queen.

Anne. Despiteful tidings ! O unpleasing news !

Stan. Come, madam, come ; I in all haste was
sent.

Anne. And I in all unwillingness will go.

I would to God that the inclusive verge
Of golden metal that must round my brow
Were red-hot steel, to sear me to the brain !
Anointed let me be with deadly venom,
And die ere men can say, God save the queen !

Queen. Go, go, poor soul, I envy not thy glory ;
To feed my humor, wish thyself no harm.

Anne. No ! why ? When he that is my hus-
band now

Came to me, as I follow'd Henry's corse,
When scarce the blood was well washed from his
hands

Which issued from my other angel husband,
And that dead saint which then I weeping fo'
low'd ;

And to each low command he spoke the leader's
nervous ear
Bent eager, as a lover waits his mistress' voice to
hear.

With ringing crack the leathern whip, that else
had idly hung,
Kept time for many a rapid mile to English songs
he sung ;
And yet, despite his smile, he seemed a lonely
man to be,
With not one soul to claim him kin on this side
of the sea.

But after I had known him long, one mellow even-
ing-time
He told me of his English Rose, who withered in
her prime ;
And how, within the churchyard green, he laid
her down to rest.
With her sweet babe, a blighted bud, upon her
frozen breast.

"I could not stay," he said, "where she had left
me all alone !
The very hedge-rose that she loved I could not
look upon !
I could not hear the mavis sing, or see the long
grass wave,
And every little daisy-bank seemed but my dar-
ling's grave !

"Yet somehow—why, I cannot tell—but when I
wandered here,

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 199

Eighty odd years of sorrow have I seen,
And each hour's joy wreck'd with a week of teen.

Prince E. Dear madam, take me hence : for I
shall ne'er

Enjoy a moment's quiet here.

Duke Y. Nor I ; pray, mother, let me go too.

Queen. Come, then, my pretty young ones, let's
away ;

For here you lie within the falcon's reach,
Who watches but th' unguarded hour to seize
you.

Enter LIEUTENANT, L.

Lieut. I beg your majesty will pardon me :
But the young princes must on no account
Have egress from the Tower :
Nor must (without the king's especial license),
Of what degree soever, any person
Have admittance to 'em :—all must retire.

Queen. I am their mother, sir ; who else com-
mands 'em ?

If I pass freely they shall follow me.
For you, I'll take the peril of your fault upon
myself.

Lieut. My inclination, madam, would oblige
you ;

But I am bound by oath, and must obey :
Nor, madam, can I now with safety answer
For this continued visit.

Queen. Oh, heavenly powers ! shall not I star-
with them ?

Lieut. Such are the king's commands

The hostler open flung the gates. "Now, Tempest, show your pace,"

He cried, and with a careless hand he struck the leader's face.

The horse, beneath the sportive blow, reared as if poison-stung;

And, with his panic-stricken mates, to a mad gallop sprung.

We thundered through the gate, and out upon the stony road;

From side to side the great coach lurched, with all its priceless load:

Some cried aloud for help, and some, with terror-frozen tongue,

Clung, bruised and faint in every limb, the weaker to the strong.

And men who oft had looked on death, unblanched, by flood or field,

When every nerve to do and dare by agony was steeled,

Now moaned aloud, or gnashed their teeth in helpless rage,

To die, at whim of maddened brutes, like vermin in a cage!

Too well, alas! too well I knew the awful way we went,—

The little stretch of level road, and then the steep descent;

The boiling stream that seethed and roared far down the rocky ridge,

MOTHER AND POET.

TURIN, AFTER NEWS FROM GAETA, 1861.

DEAD! One of them shot by the sea in the east,
And one of them shot in the west by the sea.
Dead! both my boys! When you sit at the
feast

And are wanting a great song for Italy free,
Let none look at *me!*

Yet I was a poetess only last year,
And good at my art, for a woman, men said;
But *this* woman, *this*, who is agonized here,
—The east sea and west sea rhyme on in her
head
Forever instead.

What art's for a woman? To hold on her knees
Both darlings! to feel all their arms round her
throat,
Cling, strangle a little! to sew by degrees
And 'broider the long-clothes and neat little
coat;
To dream and to dote.

To teach them. . . . It stings there! *I* made
them indeed
Speak plain the word *country*. *I* taught them,
no doubt,
That a country's a thing men should die for at
need.
I prated of liberty, rights, and about
The tyrant cast out.

"Hold fast the babes!" More close I clasped
the fair boy at my side.

"Let every nerve be steady now!" and "Jump
for life!" he cried.

Saved, every soul! Oh! dizzy—sweet life rushed
in every vein,

To us who from that fragrant bed rose up to hope
again!

But, 'mid the smiles and grateful tears that
mingled on each cheek,

A sudden questioning horror grew, that none
would dare to speak.

Too soon the answer struck our ears! One mo-
ment's hollow roar

Of flying hoofs upon the bridge—an awful crash
that tore

The very air in twain—and then, through all the
world grown still,

I only heard the bobolink go singing at his will.

I was the first man down the cliff. There's little
left to tell.

We found him lying, breathing yet and conscious,
where he fell.

The question in his eager eyes, I answered with
a word,—

"Safe!" Then he smiled, and whispered low
some words I scarcely heard.

We would have raised him, but his lips grew
white with agony.

And letters still came, shorter, sadder, more
strong,

Writ now but in one hand, "I was not to
faint,—

One loved me for two—would be with me ere long :

And *Viva l'Italia!*—he died for, our saint,

Who forbids our complaint."

My Nanni would add, "he was safe, and aware

Of a presence that turned off the balls,—was
imprest

It was Guido himself, who knew what I could
bear,

And how 'twas impossible, quite dispossess,

To live on for the rest."

On which, without pause, up the telegraph-line

Swept smoothly the next news from Gaeta:—

Shot.

Tell his mother. Ah, ah! "his," "their" mother,—
not "mine,"

No voice says "*My* mother" again to me.

What!

You think Guido forgot?

Are souls straight so happy, that, dizzy with
heaven,

They drop earth's affections, conceive not of
woe?

I think not. Themselves were too lately for-
given

"Hold fast the babes!" More close I clasped
the fair boy at my side.

"Let every nerve be steady now!" and "Jump
for life!" he cried.

Saved, every soul! Oh! dizzy—sweet life rushed
in every vein,

To us who from that fragrant bed rose up to hope
again!

But, 'mid the smiles and grateful tears that
mingled on each cheek,

A sudden questioning horror grew, that none
would dare to speak.

Too soon the answer struck our ears! One mo-
ment's hollow roar

Of flying hoofs upon the bridge—an awful crash
that tore

The very air in twain—and then, through all the
world grown still,

I only heard the bobolink go singing at his will.

I was the first man down the cliff. There's little
left to tell.

We found him lying, breathing yet and conscious,
where he fell.

The question in his eager eyes, I answered with
a word,—

"Safe!" Then he smiled, and whispered low
some words I scarcely heard.

We would have raised him, but his lips grew
white with agony.

Above the star pricked by the last peak of snow :
My Italy's *THERE*, with my brave civic Pair
To disfranchise despair !

Dead ! One of them shot by the sea in the east,
And one of them shot in the west by the sea.
Both ! both my boys ! If in keeping the feast
You want a great song for your Italy free,
Let none look at *me* !

[This was Laura Savio, of Turin, a poetess and patriot,
whose sons were killed at Ancona and Gaeta.]

Mrs. Browning.

SCENE IN A TENEMENT HOUSE.

I WENDED my way through wind and snow
One winter's night to tenement row ;
The place seemed under the ban and blight
Of a ghostly spell, that stormy night.
Unearthly footsteps seemed to fall
In the dismal darkness down the hall ;
Unearthly voices, deep and low,
Seemed to whisper a tale of woe.

From reeking angle, and rotten stair,
As through the foul and fetid air
I groped along, to a broken door
Of a certain room, or rather den,
Such as some wealthy, prosperous men
Build, and rent to the homeless poor.
The door was ajar : within all dark,
Never an ember, never a spark

But best resolves are of such feeble thread,
 They may be broken in temptation's hands.
 After long toil the guiltless prisoner said :

Why should I thus, and feel life's precious sands
 The narrow of my glass, the present, run,
 For a poor crime that I have never done ?

Such questions are like cups, and hold reply ;
 For when the chance swung wide the prisoner
 fled,

And gained the country road, and hastened by
 Brown furrowed fields and skipping brooklets,
 fed

By shepherd clouds, and felt 'neath sapful trees
 The soft hand of the mesmerizing breeze.

Then, all that long day having eaten naught,
 He at a cottage stopped, and of the wife
 A brimming bowl of fragrant milk besought.

She gave it him ; but as he quaffed the life,
 Down her kind face he saw a single tear
 Pursue its wet and sorrowful career.

Within the cot he now beheld a man
 And maiden, also weeping. "Speak," said he,
 "And tell me of your grief ; for if I can,
 I will disroot the sad, tear-fruited tree."
 The cotter answered : "In default of rent,
 We shall to-morrow from this roof be sent."

Then said the galley slave : "Whoso returns
 A prisoner escaped may feel the spur
 To a right action, and deserves and earns
 Proffered reward. I am a prisoner !

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 197

Prince E. Would I but knew at what my uncle
aims ;

If 'twere my crown, I'd freely give it him,
So that he'd let me joy my life in quiet.

Duke Y. Why, will my uncle kill us, brother ?

Prince E. I hope he won't ; we never injured
him.

Queen. I cannot bear to see 'em thus.

Enter LORD STANLEY.

Lord Stan. Come, madam, you must straight
to Westminster,

There to be crowned Richard's royal queen.

Anne. Despiteful tidings ! O unpleasing news !

Stan. Come, madam, come ; I in all haste was
sent.

Anne. And I in all unwillingness will go.

I would to God that the inclusive verge
Of golden metal that must round my brow
Were red-hot steel, to sear me to the brain !
Anointed let me be with deadly venom,
And die ere men can say, God save the queen !

Queen. Go, go, poor soul, I envy not thy glory ;
To feed my humor, wish thyself no harm.

Anne. No ! why ? When he that is my hus-
band now

Came to me, as I follow'd Henry's corse,
When scarce the blood was well washed from his
hands

Which issued from my other angel husband,
And that dead saint which then I weeping fol-
low'd ;

"You are lovelier far than the proud skies are,"

He said, with a voice that sighed.

"You are fairer to me than the beautiful sea ;

Oh! why do you stay here and hide?

"You are wasting your life in this dull, dark
room ;"

And he fondled her silken folds.

"O'er the casement lean but a little, my queen,

And see what the great world holds.

How the wonderful blue of your matchless hue

Cheapens both sea and sky!

You are far too bright to be hidden from sight :

Come, fly with me, darling, fly!"

Tender his whisper, and sweet his caress ;

Flattered and pleased was she :

The arms of her lover lifted her over

The casement out to sea.

Close to his breast she was fondly pressed,

Kissed once by his laughing mouth :

Then dropped to her grave in the cruel wave,

While the wind went whistling south.

Ella Wheeler Wilcox.

THE MANTLE OF ST. JOHN DE MATHA.

A STRONG and mighty Angel,

Calm, terrible, and bright,

The cross in blended red and blue

Upon his mantle white !

Two captives by him kneeling,

Each on his broken chain,

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 199

Eighty odd years of sorrow have I seen,
And each hour's joy wreck'd with a week of teen.

Prince E. Dear madam, take me hence : for I
shall ne'er

Enjoy a moment's quiet here.

Duke Y. Nor I ; pray, mother, let me go too.

Queen. Come, then, my pretty young ones, let's
away ;

For here you lie within the falcon's reach,
Who watches but th' unguarded hour to seize
you.

Enter LIEUTENANT, L.

Lieut. I beg your majesty will pardon me :
But the young princes must on no account
Have egress from the Tower :
Nor must (without the king's especial license),
Of what degree soever, any person
Have admittance to 'em :—all must retire.

Queen. I am their mother, sir ; who else com-
mands 'em ?

If I pass freely they shall follow me.
For you, I'll take the peril of your fault upon
myself.

Lieut. My inclination, madam, would oblige
you ;

But I am bound by oath, and must obey :
Nor, madam, can I now with safety answer
For this continued visit.

Queen. Oh, heavenly powers ! shall not I stay
with them ?

Lieut. Such are the king's commands, madam.

"God save us!" cried the captain,
For naught can man avail;
Oh, woe betide the ship that lacks
Her rudder and her sail!

"Behind us are the Moormen;
At sea we sink or strand:
There's death upon the water,
There's death upon the land!"

Then up spake John de Matha:
"God's errands never fail!
Take thou the mantle which I wear,
And make of it a sail."

They raised the cross-wrought mantle,
The blue, the white, the red;
And straight before the wind off-shore
The ship of Freedom sped.

"God help us!" cried the seamen,
"For vain is mortal skill:
The good ship on a stormy sea
Is drifting at its will."

Then up spake John de Matha:
"My mariners, never fear!
The Lord whose breath has filled her sail
May well our vessel steer!"

So on through storm and darkness
They drove for weary hours;

MOTHER AND POET.

TURIN, AFTER NEWS FROM GAETA, 1861.

DEAD! One of them shot by the sea in the east,
And one of them shot in the west by the sea.
Dead! both my boys! When you sit at the
feast

And are wanting a great song for Italy free,
Let none look at *me*!

Yet I was a poetess only last year,
And good at my art, for a woman, men said;
But *this* woman, *this*, who is agonized here,
—The east sea and west sea rhyme on in her
head
Forever instead.

What art's for a woman? To hold on her knees
Both darlings! to feel all their arms round her
throat,
Cling, strangle a little! to sew by degrees
And 'broider the long-clothes and neat little
coat;
To dream and to dote.

To teach them. . . . It stings there! *I* made
them indeed
Speak plain the word *country*. *I* taught them,
no doubt,
That a country's a thing men should die for at
need.
I prated of liberty, rights, and about
The tyrant cast out.

And when their eyes flashed . . . O my beautiful eyes! . . .

I exulted; nay, let them go forth at the wheels
Of the guns, and denied not. But then the surprise

When one sits quite alone! Then one weeps,
then one kneels.

God, how the house feels!

At first, happy news came, in gay letters moiled
With my kisses,—of camp-life and glory, and
how

They both loved me; and, soon coming home to
be spoiled,

In return would fan off every fly from my brow
With their green laurel-bough.

Then was triumph at Turin: "Ancona was free!"

And some one came out of the cheers in the
street,

With a face pale as stone, to say something to
me.

My Guido was dead! I fell down at his feet,
While they cheered in the street.

I bore it; friends soothed me; my grief looked
sublime

As the ransom of Italy. One boy remained
To be leant on and walked with, recalling the
time

When the first grew immortal, while both of us
strained

To the height he had gained.

And letters still came, shorter, sadder, more
strong,

Writ now but in one hand, "I was not to
faint,—

One loved me for two—would be with me ere long :
And *Viva l'Italia!*—he died for, our saint,
Who forbids our complaint."

My Nanni would add, "he was safe, and aware
Of a presence that turned off the balls,—was
imprest

It was Guido himself, who knew what I could
bear,

And how 'twas impossible, quite dispossess,
To live on for the rest."

On which, without pause, up the telegraph-line
Swept smoothly the next news from Gaeta:—
Shot.

Tell his mother. Ah, ah! "his," "their" mother,—
not "mine,"

No voice says "*My* mother" again to me.
What!

You think Guido forgot?

Are souls straight so happy, that, dizzy with
heaven,

They drop earth's affections, conceive not of
woe?

I think not. Themselves were too lately for-
given

He stood unmoved, e'en as the warrior stands
Who neither courts nor shuns the coming fray ;
But even as he clasped his slender hands,
A door swung grating—and across the sands
A lion stalked in majesty of might.

There was no fury in his stately tread,
No bloody thirst which hastens to destroy,
But calm in power he raised his noble head,
And with a kingly glory 'round him shed,
Moved onward to that slender, graceful boy.

Nearer he came ; upon the martyr's cheek
The hot breath of the forest-monarch burned,
Till once—but once—that brave young heart grew
 weak,
When lo ! with startled look, all mild and meek,
Back to its den the moaning lion turned !

Then rose that mighty multitude and loud
Upswelled a shout of mingled joy and rage,
As some their gladly tearful faces bowed,
While others stood apart and, stormy-browed,
Chafed like the maniac in his iron cage. _

But o'er that tide of sound which rudely gushed
Till Tiber all her slumbering echoes woke—
A clear young voice rang out, the din was
 hushed,
And while his brow, uplifted, brightly blushed,
With gentle grace, the young Pancratius spoke :

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 215

"Patience, sweet friends," he cried, "bear yet awhile,

For see, yon panther thirsts for liberty.

'Twas he that freed my father from his toil ;

Oh! may he not"—and here a glorious smile

Parted his bright lips—"set Pancratius free?"

He paused—and men gazed, wonder-stricken, how

Such thirst could be for that which mortals dread;

Yet with a gloomy satisfaction on each brow,

The fatal sign was made, and cageless, now

A panther bounded forth with noiseless tread.

Joyous in liberty, it frisked and played,

And turned its shining neck in conscious pride ;

Now in the yielding sand its form was laid ;

Anon, with cat-like glee, low murmurs made,

And shook the dusk sand from its glittering hide.

At length it rose—its keen quick glance had
caught

The youthful martyr, as he stood apart,

With all a mother's tender lips had taught,

And all a Saviour's tender love had wrought,

In that dread moment stealing o'er his heart.

Earnest the Christian prayed, and breathless,
men

Beheld the look that crouching panther wore ;

There was a pause—the echoes slept again—

And then—oh! just and righteous Father! then

One bound—one stroke—*Pancratius dies no more!*

Eleanor C. Davis



CATHERINE AND GRIFFITH.

Grif. How does your grace?

Cath. O Griffith, sick to death :

My legs like loaded branches bow to th' earth,
Willing to leave their burden : reach a chair.—
So—now methinks I feel a little ease.

Didst thou not tell me, Griffith, as thou led'st me,
That the great child of honor, Cardinal Wolsey,
Was dead.

Grif. Yes, madam ; but I think your grace,
Out of the pain you suffer'd, gave no ear to 't.

Cath. Pr'ythee, good Griffith, tell me how he
died ?

If well, he stopt before me, happily,
For my example.

Grif. Well, the voice goes, madam,
For after the stout Earl of Northumberland
Arrested him at York, and brought him forward
(As a man sorely tainted) to his answer,
He fell sick suddenly, and grew so ill
He could not sit his mule.

Cath. Alas, poor man !

Grif. At last, with easy roads he came to Leicester,
Lodg'd in the abbey ; where the reverend abbot,
With all his convent, honorably receiv'd him ;
To whom he gave these words : “ O Father Abbot,
An old man broken with the storms of state,
Is come to lay his weary bones among ye ;
Give him a little earth for charity ! ”
So went to bed : where eagerly his sickness

Pursued him still, and three nights after this,
About the hour of eight (which he himself
Foretold should be his last), full of repentance,
Continual meditations, tears and sorrows,
He gave his honors to the world again,
His blessed part to heaven, and slept in peace.

Cath. So may he rest, his faults lie buried with
him !

Yet thus far, Griffith, give me leave to speak him,
And yet with charity ; he was a man
Of an unbounded stomach, ever ranking
Himself with princes ; one that by suggestion
Tithed all the kingdom ; simony was fair play :
His own opinion was his law. I' th' presence
He would say untruths, and be ever double
Both in his words and meaning. He was never,
But where he meant to ruin, pitiful.
His promises were, as he then was, mighty ;
But his performance, as he now is, nothing.

Grif. Noble madam,
Men's evil manners live in brass, their virtues
We write in water. May it please your highness
To hear me speak his good now ?

Cath. Yes, good Griffith,
I were malicious else.

Grif. This Cardinal,
Though from an humble stock, undoubtedly
Was fashion'd to much honor from his cradle :
He was a scholar, and a ripe and good one ;
Exceeding wise, fair spoken, and p'
Lofty, and sour to them that lov'd

But to those men that sought him sweet as summer.

And though he was unsatisfied in getting,
 (Which was a sin) yet in bestowing, madam,
 He was most princely ; ever witness for him,
 Those twins of learning that he rais'd in you,
 Ipswich and Oxford ! one of which fell with him,
 Unwilling to outlive the good he did it :
 The other, though unfinished, yet so famous,
 So excellent in art, and still so rising,
 That Christendom shall ever speak his virtue ;
 His overthrow heaped happiness upon him ;
 For then, and not till then, he felt himself,
 And found the blessedness of being little :
 And to add greater honors to his age
 Than man could give him, he died, fearing God.

Cath. After my death I wish no other herald,
 No other speaker, of my living actions,
 To keep mine honor from corruption,
 But such an honest chronicler as Griffith.
 Whom I most hated living, thou hast made me,
 With thy religious truth and modesty,
 Now in his ashes honor. Peace be with him !

Shakespeare.

GUALBERTO'S VICTORY.

A MOUNTAIN pass so narrow that a man
 Riding that way to Florence, stooping, can
 Touch with his hand the rock, on either side,
 And pluck the flowers that in the crannies hide.
 Here, on Good Friday, centuries ago,
 Mounted and armed, John Gualbert met his foe,

Mounted and armed as well, but riding down
To the fair city from the woodland brown,
This way and that swinging his jewelled whip,
A gay old love-song on his careless lip,
And on his charger's neck the reins loose thrown.

An accidental meeting ; but the sun
Burned on their brows, as if it had been one
Of deep design, so deadly was the look
Of mutual hate their olive faces took,
As (knightly courtesy forgot in wrath)
Neither would yield his enemy the path.
"Back!" cried Gualberto. "Never!" yelled his
foe ;

And on the instant, sword in hand, they throw
Them from their saddles, nothing loath,
And fall to fighting, with a smothered oath.
A pair of shapely, stalwart cavaliers,
Well-matched in stature, weapons, weight, and
years,

Theirs was a long, fierce struggle on the grass,
Thrusting-and parrying up and down the pass ;
Swaying from left to right, in combat clenched.
Till all the housings of their steeds were drenched
With brutal gore, and ugly blood-drops oozed
Upon the rocks, from head and hands contused.
But at the close, when Gualbert stopped to rest,
His heel was planted on his foeman's breast ;
And looking up, the fallen courtier sees,
As in a dream, gray rocks and walls
Before his glazing vision faintly
While Gualbert's sabre glitters

210 *CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.*

And thou, young martyr! thou wast there;
No white-robed sisters round thee trod,
Nor holy hymn, nor funeral prayer
Rose through the damp and noisome air
Giving thee to thy God;
Nor flower, nor cross, nor hallowed taper gave
Grace to the dead, and beauty to the grave!

Yet, gentle sufferer! there shall be,
In every heart of kindly feeling,
A rite as holy paid to thee
As if beneath the convent-tree
Thy sisterhood were kneeling,
At vesper hours, like sorrowing angels, keeping
Their tearful watch around thy place of sleeping.

For thou wast one in whom the light
Of Heaven's own love was kindled well;
Enduring with a martyr's might,
Through weary day and wakeful night,
Far more than words may tell:
Gentle, and meek, and lowly, and unknown,
Thy mercies measured by thy God alone!

Where manly hearts were failing, where
The throngful street grew foul with death,
O high-souled martyr! thou wast there,
Inhaling, from the loathsome air,
Poison with every breath,
Yet shrinking not from offices of dread
For the wrung dying, and the unconscious dead.

And, where the sickly taper shed
Its light through vapors, damp, confined,
Hushed as a seraph's fell thy tread,
A new Electra by the bed
Of suffering human-kind !
Pointing the spirit, in its dark dismay,
To that pure hope which fadeth not away.

Innocent teacher of the high
And holy mysteries of Heaven !
How turned to thee each glazing eye,
In mute and awful sympathy,
As thy low prayers were given ;
And the o'er-hovering Spoiler wore, the while,
An angel's features,—a deliverer's smile !

A blessed task ! and worthy one
Who, turning from the world, as thou,
Before life's pathway had begun
To leave its spring-time flowers and sun,
Had sealed her early vow ;
Giving to God her beauty and her youth,
Her pure affections and her guileless truth.

Earth may not claim thee. Nothing here
Could be for thee a meet reward ;
Thine is a treasure far more dear :
Eye hath not seen it, nor the ear
Of living mortal heard,
The joys prepared, the promised bliss above,
The holy presence of Eternal Love !

And when their eyes flashed . . . O my beautiful eyes! . . .

I exulted; nay, let them go forth at the wheels
Of the guns, and denied not. But then the surprise

When one sits quite alone! Then one weeps,
then one kneels.

God, how the house feels!

At first, happy news came, in gay letters moiled
With my kisses,—of camp-life and glory, and
how

They both loved me; and, soon coming home to
be spoiled,

In return would fan off every fly from my brow
With their green laurel-bough.

Then was triumph at Turin: "Ancona was free!"
And some one came out of the cheers in the
street,

With a face pale as stone, to say something to
me.

My Guido was dead! I fell down at his feet,
While they cheered in the street.

I bore it; friends soothed me; my grief looked
sublime

As the ransom of Italy. One boy remained
To be leant on and walked with, recalling the
time

When the first grew immortal, while both of us
strained

To the height he had gained.

And letters still came, shorter, sadder, more
strong,

Write now but in one hand, "I was not to
faint,—

One loved me for two—would be with me ere long :

And *Viva l'Italia!*—he died for, our saint,

Who forbids our complaint."

My Nanni would add, "he was safe, and aware

Of a presence that turned off the balls,—was
imprest

It was Guido himself, who knew what I could
bear,

And how 'twas impossible, quite dispossess,

To live on for the rest."

On which, without pause, up the telegraph-line

Swept smoothly the next news from Gaeta:—

Shot.

Tell his mother. Ah, ah! "his," "their" mother,—
not "mine,"

No voice says "*My* mother" again to me.

What!

You think Guido forgot?

Are souls straight so happy, that, dizzy with
heaven,

They drop earth's affections, conceive not of
woe?

I think not. Themselves were too lately for-
given

"Our hearts are drenched in the wild sea flow,
In the light of the hills and the sky ;
And the Spartan women, if need be so,
Will teach the men to die.

"We are brave men's mothers, and brave men's
wives ;
We are ready to do and dare ;
We are ready to man your walls with our lives,
And string your bows with our hair.

"Let the young and brave lie down to-night,
And dream of the brave old dead,
Their broad shields bright for to-morrow's fight,
Their swords beneath their head.

"Our breasts are better than bolts and bars ;
We neither wail nor weep ;
We will light our torches at the stars,
And work while our warriors sleep.

"We hold not the iron in our own blood
Viler than strangers' gold ;
The memory of our motherhood
Is not to be bought and sold.

"Shame to the traitor heart that springs
To the faint soft arms of peace,
If the Roman eagle shook his wings
At the very gates of Greece.

"Ask not the mothers who gave you birth
To bid you turn and flee ;
When Sparta is banished from the earth
Her women can die and be free."

PROLOGUE TO CATO.

To wake the soul by tender strokes of art,
To raise the genius, and to mend the heart,
To make mankind in conscious virtue bold,
Live o'er each scene, and be what they behold ;
For this the tragic muse first trod the stage,
Commanding tears to stream through every age :
Tyrants no more their savage nature kept,
And foes to virtue wondered how they wept.
Our author shuns by vulgar springs to move
The hero's glory and the virgin's love ;
In pitying love, we but our weakness show,
And wild ambition well deserves its woe.
Here tears shall flow from a more generous
cause,

Such tears as patriots shed for dying laws :
He bids your breasts with ancient ardor rise,
And calls forth Roman drops from British eyes.
Virtue confessed in human shape he draws,
What Plato taught, and godlike Cato was :
No common object to your sight displays,
But what with pleasure Heav'n itself surveys :
A brave man struggling in the storms of fate,
And greatly falling with a falling state !
While Cato gives his little senate laws,
What bosom beats not in his country's cause ?

Who sees him act, but envies ev'ry deed?
 Who hears him groan, and does not wish to
 bleed?

Ev'n when proud Cæsar, midst triumphal cars,
 The spoils of nations, and the pomp of wars,
 Ignobly vain, and impotently great,
 Showed Rome her Cato's figure drawn in state;
 As her dead father's rev'rend image past,
 The pomp was darkened, and the day o'ercast,
 The triumph ceased—tears gushed from ev'ry
 eye,

The world's great victor passed unheeded by;
 Her last good man dejected Rome adored,
 And honored Cæsar's less than Cato's sword.

Pope.

CATO'S SENATE.

Cato. Fathers, we once again are met in
 council.

Cæsar's approach has summoned us together,
 And Rome attends her fate from our resolves;
 How shall we treat this bold aspiring man?
 Success stills follows him, and backs his crimes:
 Pharsalia gave him Rome. Egypt has since
 Received his yoke, and the whole Nile is Cæsar's.
 Why should I mention Juba's overthrow,
 And Scipio's death? Numidia's burning sands
 Still smoke with blood. 'Tis time we should de-
 cree

What course to take. Our foe advances on us,
 And envies us even Libya's sultry deserts.

Fathers, pronounce your thoughts : are they still
fixed

To hold it out and fight it to the last ?

Or are your hearts subdued at length, and
wrought

By time and ill success to a submission ?

Sempronius, speak.

Sempronius. My voice is still for war.
Gods ! can a Roman senate long debate
Which of the two to choose, slav'ry or death ?
No, let us rise at once, gird on our swords,
And at the head of our remaining troops
Attack the foe, break through the thick array
Of his thronged legions, and charge home upon
him.

Perhaps some arm, more lucky than the rest,
May reach his heart, and free the world from
bondage.

Rise, fathers, rise ! 'tis Rome demands your help ;
Rise, and revenge her slaughtered citizens,
Or share their fate ! The corpse of half her senate

Manure the fields of Thessaly, while we
Sit here delib'rating in cold debates
If we should sacrifice our lives to honor,
Or wear them out in servitude and chains.
Rouse up for shame ! Our brothers of Pharsalia
Point at their wounds, and cry aloud, To battle !
Great Pompey's shade complains that we are
slow,

And Scipio's ghost walks unrevenged among us !

Cato. Let not a torrent of impetuous zeal

Transport thee thus beyond the bounds of
reason :

True fortitude is seen in great exploits
That justice warrants and that wisdom guides :
All else is tow'ring frenzy and distraction.
Are not the lives of those who draw the sword
In Rome's defence entrusted to our care ?
Should we thus lead them to a field of slaughter,
Might not th' impartial world with reason say,
We lavished at our deaths the blood of thousands,
To grace our fall, and make our ruin glorious ?
Lucius, we next would know what's your opinion.

Lucius. My thoughts, I must confess, are turned
on peace.

Already have our quarrels filled the world
With widows and with orphans ; Scythia mourns
Our guilty wars, and earth's remotest regions
Lie half unpeopled by the feuds of Rome :
'Tis time to sheath the sword, and spare man-
kind.

It is not Cæsar, but the gods, my fathers,
The gods declare against us, and repel
Our vain attempts. To urge the foe to battle,
(Prompted by blind revenge, and wild despair)
Were to refuse th' awards of Providence,
And not to rest in Heaven's determination.
Already have we shown our love to Rome,
Now let us show submission to the gods.
We took up arms, not to revenge ourselves,
But free the commonwealth ; when this end fails,
Arms have no further use : our country's cause,

That drew our swords, now wrests 'em from our
hands,

And bids us not delight in Roman blood,
Unprofitably shed ; what men could do
Is done already ; heaven and earth will witness,
If Rome must fall, that we are innocent.

Sem. This smooth discourse and mild behavior oft

Conceal a traitor. Something whispers me
All is not right. Cato, beware of Lucius.

Cato. Let us appear not rash nor diffident ;
Immod'rate valor swells into a fault ;
And fear admitted into public councils
Betrays like treason. Let us shun 'em both.
Fathers, I cannot see that our affairs
Are grown thus desp'rate ; we have bulwarks
round us :

Within our walls are troops inured to toil
In Afric's heats, and seasoned to the sun ;
Numidia's spacious kingdom lies behind us,
Ready to rise at its young prince's call.
While there is hope, do not distrust the gods :
But wait at least till Cæsar's near approach
Force us to yield. 'Twill never be too late
To sue for chains, and own a conqueror.
Why should Rome fall a moment ere her time ?

No, let us draw our term of freedom out
In its full length, and spin it to the last,
So shall we gain still one day's liberty :
And let me perish, but in Cato's judgment,
A day, an hour of virtuous life
Is worth a whole eternity in

Enter MARCUS.

Marc. Fathers, this moment, as I watched the
gate,
Lodged on my post, a herald is arrived
From Cæsar's camp, and with him comes old
Decius,
The Roman knight: he carries in his looks
Impatience, and demands to speak with Cato.

Cato. By your permission, fathers, bid him
enter.

Decius was once my friend, but other prospects
Have loosed those ties, and bound him fast to
Cæsar.

His message may determine our resolves.

Enter DECIVS.

Dec. Cæsar sends health to Cato—

Cato. Could he send it

To Cato's slaughtered friends it would be wel-
come.

Are not your orders to address the senate?

Dec. My business is with Cato; Cæsar sees
The straits to which you're driven; and, as he
knows

Cato's high worth, is anxious for your life.

Cato. My life is grafted on the fate of Rome.
Would he save Cato, bid him spare his country.
Tell your dictator this: and tell him, Cato
Disdains a life which he has power to offer.

Dec. Rome and her senators submit to C
Her gen'als and her consuls are no more,

Who checked his conquest, and denied his triumphs.

Why will not Cato be this Cæsar's friend?

Cato. Those very reasons thou hast urged forbid it.

Dec. Cato, I've orders to expostulate,
And reason with you, as from friend to friend ;
Think on the storm that gathers o'er your head,
And threatens ev'ry hour to burst upon it ;
Still may you stand high in your country's honors,
Do but comply, and make your peace with Cæsar.
Rome will rejoice, and cast its eyes on Cato,
As on the second of mankind.

Cato. No more :

I must not think of life on such conditions.

Dec. Cæsar is well acquainted with your virtues,
And therefore sets this value on your life :
Let him but know the price of Cato's friendship,
And name your terms.

Cato. Bid him disband his legions,
Restore the commonwealth to liberty,
Submit his actions to the public censure,
And stand the judgment of a Roman senate.
Bid him do this, and Cato is his friend.

Dec. Cato, the world talks loudly of your wisdom—

Cato. Nay more, tho' Cato's voice was ne'er employed

To clear the guilty, and to varnish crimes,
Myself will mount the Rostrum in his favor,
To gain his pardon from the people.
Like this becomes a conqueror.

“Our hearts are drenched in the wild sea flow,
In the light of the hills and the sky;
And the Spartan women, if need be so,
Will teach the men to die.

“We are brave men’s mothers, and brave men’s
wives;
We are ready to do and dare;
We are ready to man your walls with our lives,
And string your bows with our hair.

“Let the young and brave lie down to-night,
And dream of the brave old dead,
Their broad shields bright for to-morrow’s fight,
Their swords beneath their head.

“Our breasts are better than bolts and bars;
We neither wail nor weep;
We will light our torches at the stars,
And work while our warriors sleep.

“We hold not the iron in our own blood
Viler than strangers’ gold;
The memory of our motherhood
Is not to be bought and sold.

“Shame to the traitor heart that springs
To the faint soft arms of peace,
If the Roman eagle shook his wings
At the very gates of Greece.

"Ask not the mothers who gave you birth
To bid you turn and flee ;
When Sparta is banished from the earth
Her women can die and be free."

PROLOGUE TO CATO.

To wake the soul by tender strokes of art,
To raise the genius, and to mend the heart,
To make mankind in conscious virtue bold,
Live o'er each scene, and be what they behold ;
For this the tragic muse first trod the stage,
Commanding tears to stream through every age :
Tyrants no more their savage nature kept,
And foes to virtue wondered how they wept.
Our author shuns by vulgar springs to move
The hero's glory and the virgin's love ;
In pitying love, we but our weakness show,
And wild ambition well deserves its woe.
Here tears shall flow from a more generous
cause,

Such tears as patriots shed for dying laws :
He bids your breasts with ancient ardor rise,
And calls forth Roman drops from British eyes.
Virtue confessed in human shape he draws,
What Plato taught, and godlike Cato was :
No common object to your sight displays,
But what with pleasure Heav'n itself surveys :
A brave man struggling in the storms of fate,
And greatly falling with a falling state !
While Cato gives his little senate laws,
What bosom beats not in his country's cause ?

He stood unmoved, e'en as the warrior stands
Who neither courts nor shuns the coming fray ;
But even as he clasped his slender hands,
A door swung grating—and across the sands
A lion stalked in majesty of might.

There was no fury in his stately tread,
No bloody thirst which hastens to destroy,
But calm in power he raised his noble head,
And with a kingly glory 'round him shed,
Moved onward to that slender, graceful boy.

Nearer he came ; upon the martyr's cheek
The hot breath of the forest-monarch burned,
Till once—but once—that brave young heart grew
weak,
When lo ! with startled look, all mild and meek,
Back to its den the moaning lion turned !

Then rose that mighty multitude and loud
Upswelled a shout of mingled joy and rage,
As some their gladly tearful faces bowed,
While others stood apart and, stormy-browed,
Chafed like the maniac in his iron cage.

But o'er that tide of sound which rudely gushed
Till Tiber all her slumbering echoes woke—
A clear young voice rang out, the din was
hushed,
And while his brow, uplifted, brightly blushed,
With gentle grace, the young Pancratius spoke :

"Patience, sweet friends," he cried, "bear yet awhile,
For see, yon panther thirsts for liberty.
'Twas he that freed my father from his toil ;
Oh ! may he not"—and here a glorious smile
Parted his bright lips—"set Pancratius free?"

He paused—and men gazed, wonder-stricken, how
Such thirst could be for that which mortals dread;
Yet with a gloomy satisfaction on each brow,
The fatal sign was made, and cageless, now
A panther bounded forth with noiseless tread.

Joyous in liberty, it frisked and played,
And turned its shining neck in conscious pride ;
Now in the yielding sand its form was laid ;
Anon, with cat-like glee, low murmurs made,
And shook the dusk sand from its glittering hide.

At length it rose—its keen quick glance had
caught
The youthful martyr, as he stood apart,
With all a mother's tender lips had taught,
And all a Saviour's tender love had wrought,
In that dread moment stealing o'er his heart.

Earnest the Christian prayed, and breathless,
men
Beheld the look that crouching panther wore ;
There was a pause—the echoes slept again—
And then—oh ! just and righteous Father ! then
One bound—one stroke—*Pancratius dies no more!*
Eleanor C. Donnelly.

CATHERINE AND GRIFFITH.

Grif. How does your grace?

Cath. O Griffith, sick to death:

My legs like loaded branches bow to th' earth,
Willing to leave their burden: reach a chair.—
So—now methinks I feel a little ease.
Didst thou not tell me, Griffith, as thou led'st me,
That the great child of honor, Cardinal Wolsey,
Was dead.

Grif. Yes, madam; but I think your grace,
Out of the pain you suffer'd, gave no ear to 't.

Cath. Pr'ythee, good Griffith, tell me how he
died?

If well, he slept before me, happily,
For my example.

Grif. Well, the voice goes, madam,
For after the stout Earl of Northumberland
Arrested him at York, and brought him forward
(As a man sorely tainted) to his answer,
He fell sick suddenly, and grew so ill
He could not sit his mule.

Cath. Alas, poor man!

Grif. At last, with easy roads he came to Leicester,

Lodg'd in the abbey; where the reverend abbot,
With all his convent, honorably receiv'd him;
To whom he gave these words: "O Father Abbot,
An old man broken with the storms of state,
Is come to lay his weary bones among ye;
Give him a little earth for charity!"
So went to bed: where eagerly his sickness

Pursued him still, and three nights after this,
About the hour of eight (which he himself
Foretold should be his last), full of repentance,
Continual meditations, tears and sorrows,
He gave his honors to the world again,
His blessed part to heaven, and slept in peace.

Cath. So may he rest, his faults lie buried with
him !

Yet thus far, Griffith, give me leave to speak him,
And yet with charity ; he was a man
Of an unbounded stomach, ever ranking
Himself with princes ; one that by suggestion
Tithed all the kingdom ; simony was fair play :
His own opinion was his law. I' th' presence
He would say untruths, and be ever double
Both in his words and meaning. He was never,
But where he meant to ruin, pitiful.
His promises were, as he then was, mighty ;
But his performance, as he now is, nothing.

Grif. Noble madam,
Men's evil manners live in brass, their virtues
We write in water. May it please your highness
To hear me speak his good now ?

Cath. Yes, good Griffith,
I were malicious else.

Grif. This Cardinal,
Though from an humble stock, undoubtedly
Was fashion'd to much honor from his cradle :
He was a scholar, and a ripe and good one ;
Exceeding wise, fair spoken, and persuading ;
Lofty, and sour to them that lov'd him not,

But to those men that sought him sweet as summer.

And though he was unsatisfied in getting,
(Which was a sin) yet in bestowing, madam,
He was most princely ; ever witness for him,
Those twins of learning that he rais'd in you,
Ipswich and Oxford ! one of which fell with him,
Unwilling to outlive the good he did it :
The other, though unfinished, yet so famous,
So excellent in art, and still so rising,
That Christendom shall ever speak his virtue ;
His overthrow heaped happiness upon him ;
For then, and not till then, he felt himself,
And found the blessedness of being little :
And to add greater honors to his age
Than man could give him, he died, fearing God.

Cath. After my death I wish no other herald,
No other speaker, of my living actions,
To keep mine honor from corruption,
But such an honest chronicler as Griffith.
Whom I most hated living, thou hast made me,
With thy religious truth and modesty,
Now in his ashes honor. Peace be with him !

Shakespeare.

GUALBERTO'S VICTORY.


A MOUNTAIN pass so narrow that a man
Riding that way to Florence, stooping, can
Touch with his hand the rock, on either side,
And pluck the flowers that in the crannies hide.
Here, on Good Friday, centuries ago,
Mounted and armed, John Gualbert met his foe,

Mounted and armed as well, but riding down
To the fair city from the woodland brown,
This way and that swinging his jewelled whip,
A gay old love-song on his careless lip,
And on his charger's neck the reins loose thrown.

An accidental meeting ; but the sun
Burned on their brows, as if it had been one
Of deep design, so deadly was the look
Of mutual hate their olive faces took,
As (knightly courtesy forgot in wrath)
Neither would yield his enemy the path.
"Back !" cried Gualberto. "Never !" yelled his
foe ;

And on the instant, sword in hand, they throw
Them from their saddles, nothing loath,
And fall to fighting, with a smothered oath.
A pair of shapely, stalwart cavaliers,
Well-matched in stature, weapons, weight, and
years,

Theirs was a long, fierce struggle on the grass,
Thrusting-and parrying up and down the pass ;
Swaying from left to right, in combat clenched.
Till all the housings of their steeds were drenched
With brutal gore, and ugly blood-drops oozed
Upon the rocks, from head and hands contused.
But at the close, when Gualbert stopped to rest,
His heel was planted on his foeman's breast ;
And looking up, the fallen courtier sees,
As in a dream, gray rocks and waving trees
Before his glazing vision faintly float,
While Gualbert's sabre glitters at his throat.



"Now die, base wretch!" the victor fiercely cries,
 His heart of hate outflashing from his eyes:
 "Never again, by the all-righteous Lord!
 Shalt thou with life escape this trusty sword,—
 Revenge is sweet!" And upward glanced the steel,
 But ere it fell,—dear Lord! a silvery peal
 Of voices chanting in the town below,
 Grave, ghostly voices chanting far below,
 Rose, like a fountain's spray from spires of
 snow,
 And chimed and chimed to die in echoes slow.

In the sweet silence following the sound,
 Gualberto and the man upon the ground
 Glared at each other with bewildered eyes
 (The glare of hunted deer on leashed hound);
 And then the vanquished, struggling to arise,
 Made one last effort, while his face grew dark
 With pleading agony: "Gualberto! hark!
 The chants—the hour—thou know'st the olden
 fashion,—

The monks below intone our Lord's dear Pas-
 sion.

Oh! by this cross!"—and here he caught the hilt
 Of Gualbert's sword,—“and by the Blood once
 spilt

Upon it for us both long years ago,
 Forgive—forget—and spare a fallen foe!"

The face that bent above grew white and set
 (Christ or the demon?—in the balance hung):
 The lips were drawn,—the brow bedewed with
 sweat,—

But on the grass the harmless sword was flung :
And stooping down, the hero, generous, wrung
The outstretched hand. Then, lest he lose control

Of the but half-tamed passions of his soul,
Fled up the pathway, tearing casque and coat
To ease the tempest throbbing at his throat ;
Fled up the crags, as if a fiend pursued,
And paused not till he reached a chapel rude.

There, in the cool dim stillness, on his knees,
Trembling, he flings himself, and, startled, sees
Set in the rock a crucifix antique,
From which the wounded Christ bends down to
speak.

*" Thou hast done well, Gualberto. For My sake
Thou didst forgive thine enemy ; now take
My gracious pardon for thy times of sin,
And from this day a better life begin."*

White flashed the angels' wings about his head,
Rare, subtle perfumes through the place were
shed ;

And golden harps and sweetest voices poured
Their glorious hosannas to the Lord,
Who in that hour, and in that chapel quaint,
Changed by His power, by His dear love's constraint,

Gualbert the sinner into John the saint.

Eleanor C. Donnelly.

QUEEN ARCHIDAMIA.¹

"Pyrrhus next advanced against the city. It was resolved to send the women into Crete, but they remonstrated against it; and Queen Archidamia, being appointed to speak for the rest, went into the council hall with a sword in her hand, and said that they did their wives great wrong if they thought them so faint-hearted as to live after Sparta was destroyed."

The chiefs were met in the council hall;
Their words were sad and few;
They were ready to fight, and ready to fall
As the sons of heroes do.

And moored in the harbor Gythium lay
The last of the Spartan fleet,
That should bear the Spartan women away
To the sunny shores of Crete.

Their hearts went back to the days of old;
They thought of the world-wide shock,
When the Persian host like an ocean rolled
To the foot of the Grecian rock.

And they turned their faces, eager and pale,
To the rising roar in the street,
As if the clank of the Spartan mail
Were the tramp of the conquerors' feet.

It was Archidamia, the Spartan queen,—
Brave as her father's steel;
She stood like the silence that comes between
The flash and the thunder's peal.

¹ This recitation must be given with power and dignity.

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 223

She looked in the eyes of the startled crowd ;
Calmly she gazed around ;
Her voice was neither low nor loud,
But it rang like her sword on the ground.


"Spartans," she said, and her woman's face
Flushed out both pride and shame,
"I ask, by the memory of your race,
Are ye worthy of your name?

"Ye have bidden us seek new hearths and graves,
Beyond the reach of the foe ;
And now, by the dash of the blue sea waves,
We swear that we will not go !

"Is the name of Pyrrhus to blanch your cheeks ?
Shall he burn, and kill, and destroy ?
Are ye not sons of the deathless Greeks
Who fired the gates of Troy ?

"What though his feet have scathless stood
In the rush of the Punic foam ?
Though his sword be red to its hilt with the
blood
That has beat at the heart of Rome ?

"Brothers and sons ! we have reared you men ;
Our walls are the ocean swell ;
Our winds blow keen down the rocky glen
Where the staunch



"Our hearts are drenched in the wild sea flow,
In the light of the hills and the sky ;
And the Spartan women, if need be so,
Will teach the men to die.

"We are brave men's mothers, and brave men's
wives ;
We are ready to do and dare ;
We are ready to man your walls with our lives,
And string your bows with our hair.

"Let the young and brave lie down to-night,
And dream of the brave old dead,
Their broad shields bright for to-morrow's fight,
Their swords beneath their head.

"Our breasts are better than bolts and bars ;
We neither wail nor weep ;
We will light our torches at the stars,
And work while our warriors sleep.

"We hold not the iron in our own blood
Viler than strangers' gold ;
The memory of our motherhood
Is not to be bought and sold.


"Shame to the traitor heart that springs
To the faint soft arms of peace,
If the Roman eagle shook his wings
At the very gates of Greece.

"Ask not the mothers who gave you birth
To bid you turn and flee ;
When Sparta is banished from the earth
Her women can die and be free."

PROLOGUE TO CATO.

To wake the soul by tender strokes of art,
To raise the genius, and to mend the heart,
To make mankind in conscious virtue bold,
Live o'er each scene, and be what they behold ;
For this the tragic muse first trod the stage,
Commanding tears to stream through every age :
Tyrants no more their savage nature kept,
And foes to virtue wondered how they wept.
Our author shuns by vulgar springs to move
The hero's glory and the virgin's love ;
In pitying love, we but our weakness show,
And wild ambition well deserves its woe.
Here tears shall flow from a more generous
cause,

Such tears as patriots shed for dying laws :
He bids your breasts with ancient ardor rise,
And calls forth Roman drops from British eyes.
Virtue confessed in human shape he draws,
What Plato taught, and godlike Cato was :
No common object to your sight displays,
But what with pleasure Heav'n itself surveys :
A brave man struggling in the storms of fate,
And greatly falling with a falling state !
While Cato gives his little senate laws,
What bosom beats not in his country's cause ?



Who sees him act, but envies ev'ry deed ?
 Who hears him groan, and does not wish to
 bleed ?
 Ev'n when proud Cæsar, midst triumphal cars,
 The spoils of nations, and the pomp of wars,
 Ignobly vain, and impotently great,
 Showed Rome her Cato's figure drawn in state ;
 As her dead father's rev'rend image past,
 The pomp was darkened, and the day o'ercast,
 The triumph ceased—tears gushed from ev'ry
 eye,
 The world's great victor passed unheeded by ;
 Her last good man dejected Rome adored,
 And honored Cæsar's less than Cato's sword.

Pope.

CATO'S SENATE.

Cato. Fathers, we once again are met in
 council.
 Cæsar's approach has summoned us together,
 And Rome attends her fate from our resolves ;
 How shall we treat this bold aspiring man ?
 Success stills follows him, and backs his crimes :
 Pharsalia gave him Rome. Egypt has since
 Received his yoke, and the whole Nile is Cæsar's.
 Why should I mention Juba's overthrow,
 And Scipio's death ? Numidia's burning sands
 Still smoke with blood. 'Tis time we should de-
 cree
 What course to take. Our foe advances on us,
 And envies us even Libya's sultry deserts.

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 227

Fathers, pronounce your thoughts : are they still
fixed

To hold it out and fight it to the last ?

Or are your hearts subdued at length, and
wrought

By time and ill success to a submission ?

Sempronius, speak.

Sempronius. My voice is still for war.

Gods ! can a Roman senate long debate

Which of the two to choose, slav'ry or death ?

No, let us rise at once, gird on our swords,

And at the head of our remaining troops

Attack the foe, break through the thick array

Of his thronged legions, and charge home upon
him.

Perhaps some arm, more lucky than the rest,

May reach his heart, and free the world from
bondage.

Rise, fathers, rise ! 'tis Rome demands your help ;

Rise, and revenge her slaughtered citizens,

Or share their fate ! The corpse of half her sen-
ate

Manure the fields of Thessaly, while we

Sit here delib'rating in cold debates

If we should sacrifice our lives to honor,

Or wear them out in servitude and chains.

Rouse up for shame ! Our brothers of Pharsalia

Point at their wounds, and cry aloud, To battle !

Great Pompey's shade complains that we are
slow,

And Scipio's ghost walks unrevenged among us !

A torrent of impetuous zeal

Transport thee thus beyond the bounds of
reason :

True fortitude is seen in great exploits
That justice warrants and that wisdom guides :
All else is tow'ring frenzy and distraction.
Are not the lives of those who draw the sword
In Rome's defence entrusted to our care ?
Should we thus lead them to a field of slaughter,
Might not th' impartial world with reason say,
We lavished at our deaths the blood of thousands,
To grace our fall, and make our ruin glorious ?
Lucius, we next would know what's your opinion.

Lucius. My thoughts, I must confess, are turned
on peace.

Already have our quarrels filled the world
With widows and with orphans ; Scythia mourns
Our guilty wars, and earth's remotest regions
Lie half unpeopled by the feuds of Rome :
'Tis time to sheath the sword, and spare man-
kind.

It is not Cæsar, but the gods, my fathers,
The gods declare against us, and repel
Our vain attempts. To urge the foe to battle,
(Prompted by blind revenge, and wild despair)
Were to refuse th' awards of Providence,
And not to rest in Heaven's determination.
Already have we shown our love to Rome,
Now let us show submission to the gods.
We took up arms, not to revenge ourselves,
But free the commonwealth ; when this end fails,
Arms have no further use : our country's

That drew our swords, now wrests 'em from our
hands,

And bids us not delight in Roman blood,
Unprofitably shed ; what men could do
Is done already ; heaven and earth will witness,
If Rome must fall, that we are innocent.

Sem. This smooth discourse and mild behavior oft

Conceal a traitor. Something whispers me
All is not right. Cato, beware of Lucius.

Cato. Let us appear not rash nor diffident ;
Immod'rate valor swells into a fault ;
And fear admitted into public councils
Betrays like treason. Let us shun 'em both.
Fathers, I cannot see that our affairs
Are grown thus desp'rate ; we have bulwarks
round us :

Within our walls are troops inured to toil
In Afric's heats, and seasoned to the sun ;
Numidia's spacious kingdom lies behind us,
Ready to rise at its young prince's call.
While there is hope, do not distrust the gods :
But wait at least till Cæsar's near approach
Force us to yield. 'Twill never be too late
To sue for chains, and own a conqueror.
Why should Rome fall a moment ere her time ?
No, let us draw our term of freedom out
In its full length, and spin it to the last,
So shall we gain still one day's liberty :
~~—~~ let me perish, but in Cato's judgment,
— ~~hour~~ of virtuous liberty,
ternity in bondage.

Enter MARCUS.

Marc. Fathers, this moment, as I watched the
gate,
Lodged on my post, a herald is arrived
From Cæsar's camp, and with him comes old
Decius,
The Roman knight: he carries in his looks
Impatience, and demands to speak with Cato.

Cato. By your permission, fathers, bid him
enter.

Decius was once my friend, but other prospects
Have loosed those ties, and bound him fast to
Cæsar.

His message may determine our resolves.

Enter DECIVS.

Dec. Cæsar sends health to Cato—

Cato. Could he send it
To Cato's slaughtered friends it would be wel-
come.

Are not your orders to address the senate?

Dec. My business is with Cato; Cæsar sees
The straits to which you're driven; and, as he
knows

Cato's high worth, is anxious for your life.

Cato. My life is grafted on the fate of Rome.
Would he save Cato, bid him spare the state.
Tell your dictator this: and tell him
Disdains a life which he has power to take.

Dec. Rome and her senators submit
Her gen'als and her counsels are no more.

Who checked his conquest, and denied his triumphs.

Why will not Cato be this Cæsar's friend?

Cato. Those very reasons thou hast urged forbid it.

Dec. Cato, I've orders to expostulate,
And reason with you, as from friend to friend ;
Think on the storm that gathers o'er your head,
And threatens ev'ry hour to burst upon it ;
Still may you stand high in your country's honors,
Do but comply, and make your peace with Cæsar.
Rome will rejoice, and cast its eyes on Cato,
As on the second of mankind.

Cato. No more :
I must not think of life on such conditions.

Dec. Cæsar is well acquainted with your virtues,
And therefore sets this value on your life :
Let him but know the price of Cato's friendship,
And name your terms.

Cato. Bid him disband his legions,
Restore the commonwealth to liberty,
Submit his actions to the public censure,
And stand the judgment of a Roman senate.
Bid him do this, and Cato is his friend.

Dec. Cato, the world talks loudly of your wisdom—

Cato. Nay more, tho' Cato's voice was ne'er employed

To clear the guilty, and to varnish crimes,
Myself will mount the Rostrum in his favor,
And strive to gain his pardon from the people.
A style like this becomes a conqueror.

Cato. Decius, a style like this becomes a Roman.

Dec. What is a Roman that is Cæsar's foe?

Cato. Greater than Cæsar: he's a friend to virtue.

Dec. Consider, Cato, you're in Utica,
And at the head of your own little senate;
You don't now thunder in the Capitol,
With all the mouths of Rome to second you.

Cato. Let him consider that, who drives us
hither.

'Tis Cæsar's sword has made Rome's senate little,
And thinned its ranks. Alas! thy dazzled eye
Beholds this man in a false glaring light,
Which conquest and success have thrown upon
him;

Did'st thou but view him right, thou'dst see him
black

With murder, treason, sacrilege, and crimes
That strike my soul with horror but to name
'em.

I know thou look'st on me as on a wretch
Beset with ills, and covered with misfortunes;
But, by the gods I swear, millions of worlds
Should never buy me to be like that Cæsar.

Dec. Does Cato send this answer back to
Cæsar,
For all his gen'rous cares, and proffered friend-
ship?

Cato. His cares for me are insolent and vain;
Presumptuous man! the gods take care of Cato.
Would Cæsar show the greatness of his soul,

Bid him employ his care for these my friends,
And make good use of his ill-gotten power,
By shelt'ring men much better than himself.

Dec. Your high unconquered heart makes you
forget

You are a man. You rush on your destruction.
But I have done. When I relate hereafter
The tale of this unhappy embassy,
All Rome will be in tears.

Addison.

THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO.

THERE was a sound of revelry by night,
And Belgium's capital had gathered then
Her beauty and her chivalry, and bright
The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave
men ;

A thousand hearts beat happily ; and when
Music rose with its voluptuous swell,
Soft eyes looked love to eyes which spake again,
And all went merry as a marriage-bell ;
But hush ! hark ! a deep sound strikes like a
rising knell !

Did ye not hear it ?—No, 'twas but the wind,
Or the car rattling o'er the stony street ;
On with the dance ! let joy be unconfined ;
No sleep till morn, when youth and pleasure
meet

To chase the glowing hours with flying feet—
But hark ! that heavy sound breaks in once
more,

"Our hearts are drenched in the wild sea flow,
In the light of the hills and the sky ;
And the Spartan women, if need be so,
Will teach the men to die.

"We are brave men's mothers, and brave men's
wives ;
We are ready to do and dare ;
We are ready to man your walls with our lives,
And string your bows with our hair.

"Let the young and brave lie down to-night,
And dream of the brave old dead,
Their broad shields bright for to-morrow's fight,
Their swords beneath their head.

"Our breasts are better than bolts and bars ;
We neither wail nor weep ;
We will light our torches at the stars,
And work while our warriors sleep.

"We hold not the iron in our own blood
Viler than strangers' gold ;
The memory of our motherhood
Is not to be bought and sold.

"Shame to the traitor heart that springs
To the faint soft arms of peace,
If the Roman eagle shook his wings
At the very gates of Greece.

"Ask not the mothers who gave you birth
To bid you turn and flee ;
When Sparta is banished from the earth
Her women can die and be free."

PROLOGUE TO CATO.

To wake the soul by tender strokes of art,
To raise the genius, and to mend the heart,
To make mankind in conscious virtue bold,
Live o'er each scene, and be what they behold ;
For this the tragic muse first trod the stage,
Commanding tears to stream through every age :
Tyrants no more their savage nature kept,
And foes to virtue wondered how they wept.
Our author shuns by vulgar springs to move
The hero's glory and the virgin's love ;
In pitying love, we but our weakness show,
And wild ambition well deserves its woe.
Here tears shall flow from a more generous
cause,

Such tears as patriots shed for dying laws :
He bids your breasts with ancient ardor rise,
And calls forth Roman drops from British eyes.
Virtue confessed in human shape he draws,
What Plato taught, and godlike Cato was :
No common object to your sight displays,
But what with pleasure Heav'n itself surveys :
A brave man struggling in the storms of fate,
And greatly falling with a falling state !
While Cato gives his little senate laws,
What bosom beats not in his country's cause ?

CATHERINE AND GRIFFITH.

Grif. How does your grace?

Cath. O Griffith, sick to death:

My legs like loaded branches bow to th' earth,
Willing to leave their burden: reach a chair.—
So—now methinks I feel a little ease.
Didst thou not tell me, Griffith, as thou led'st me,
That the great child of honor, Cardinal Wolsey,
Was dead.

Grif. Yes, madam; but I think your grace,
Out of the pain you suffer'd, gave no ear to 't.

Cath. Pr'ythee, good Griffith, tell me how he
died?

If well, he stept before me, happily,
For my example.

Grif. Well, the voice goes, madam,
For after the stout Earl of Northumberland
Arrested him at York, and brought him forward
(As a man sorely tainted) to his answer,
He fell sick suddenly, and grew so ill
He could not sit his mule.

Cath. Alas, poor man!

Grif. At last, with easy roads he came to Leicester,
Lodg'd in the abbey; where the reverend abbot,
With all his convent, honorably receiv'd him;
To whom he gave these words: "O Father Abbot,
An old man broken with the storms of state,
Is come to lay his weary bones among ye;
Give him a little earth for charity!"
So went to bed: where eagerly his sickness

Pursued him still, and three nights after this,
About the hour of eight (which he himself
Foretold should be his last), full of repentance,
Continual meditations, tears and sorrows,
He gave his honors to the world again,
His blessed part to heaven, and slept in peace.

Cath. So may he rest, his faults lie buried with
him!

Yet thus far, Griffith, give me leave to speak him,
And yet with charity; he was a man
Of an unbounded stomach, ever ranking
Himself with princes; one that by suggestion
Tithed all the kingdom; simony was fair play:
His own opinion was his law. I' th' presence
He would say untruths, and be ever double
Both in his words and meaning. He was never,
But where he meant to ruin, pitiful.
His promises were, as he then was, mighty;
But his performance, as he now is, nothing.

Grif. Noble madam,
Men's evil manners live in brass, their virtues
We write in water. May it please your highness
To hear me speak his good now?

Cath. Yes, good Griffith,
I were malicious else.

Grif. This Cardinal,
Though from an humble stock, undoubtedly
Was fashion'd to much honor from his cradle:
He was a scholar, and a ripe and good one;
Exceeding wise, fair spoken, and persuading;
Lofty, and sour to them that lov'd him not,

And kindled a fire. Oh! surely, the light
Never revealed a sadder sight
Than greeted my eyes that winter night.
Walls damp and broken, a window bare,
A rickety table, a bottomless chair,
A floor discolored by soil and stain,
Snow driving in through the window pane.

Wee womanly Katie, scarce nine years old,
Pinched and shrunken from hunger and cold,
Sweet baby Johnnie, with dimpled feet,
Crying and pleading for something to eat,
A tattered bed, where the eye could trace
A human form, with a sad white face,
A sad white face, that had once been fair,
Framed in a tangle of light brown hair ;
The sad eyes closed, the lips apart,
Small white hands crossed on a quiet heart.

Softly Katie approached her now,
And pressed a kiss on that marble brow,
Then with a smothered cry she said :
" Johnnie, oh ! Johnnie, mamma is dead !"
Speak to me, mamma, one word !" she cried,
" O speak to your Katie !" No voice replied.

But Johnnie crept to the quiet breast
Where the golden head was wont to rest,
And nestling close to the icy form,
Said, "I tan teep sweet mamma warm."

But the mother, outworn in the struggle and
 strife
 Of the madness and toil of the battle of life,

Had silently gone to that beautiful shore
Where the rich hath need of their gold no
more.

THE FEMALE MARTYR.

"BRING out your dead!" The midnight street
Heard and gave back the hoarse, low call;
Harsh fell the tread of hasty feet,
Glanced through the dark the coarse white
sheet,
Her coffin and her pall.
"What—only one!" the brutal hack-man said,
As with an oath he spurned away the dead.

How sunk the inmost hearts of all,
As rolled that dead-cart slowly by,
With creaking wheel and harsh hoof-fall!
The dying turned him to the wall,
To hear it and to die!
Onward it rolled; while oft its driver stayed,
And hoarsely clamored, "Ho! bring out your
dead."

It paused beside the burial-place;
"Toss in your load!"—and it was done.
With quick hand and averted face,
Hastily to the grave's embrace
They cast them, one by one,
Stranger and friend, the evil and the just,
Together trodden in the churchyard dust!

210 *CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.*

And thou, young martyr! thou wast there;
No white-robed sisters round thee trod,
Nor holy hymn, nor funeral prayer
Rose through the damp and noisome air
Giving thee to thy God;
Nor flower, nor cross, nor hallowed taper gave
Grace to the dead, and beauty to the grave!

Yet, gentle sufferer! there shall be,
In every heart of kindly feeling,
A rite as holy paid to thee
As if beneath the convent-tree
Thy sisterhood were kneeling,
At vesper hours, like sorrowing angels, keeping
Their tearful watch around thy place of sleeping.

For thou wast one in whom the light
Of Heaven's own love was kindled well;
Enduring with a martyr's might,
Through weary day and wakeful night,
Far more than words may tell:
Gentle, and meek, and lowly, and unknown,
Thy mercies measured by thy God alone!

Where manly hearts were failing, where
The throngful street grew foul with death,
O high-souled martyr! thou wast there,
Inhaling, from the loathsome air,
Poison with every breath,
Yet shrinking not from offices of dread
For the wrung dying, and the unconscious dead.

And, where the sickly taper shed
Its light through vapors, damp, confined,
Hushed as a seraph's fell thy tread,
A new Electra by the bed
Of suffering human-kind !
Pointing the spirit, in its dark dismay,
To that pure hope which fadeth not away.

Innocent teacher of the high
And holy mysteries of Heaven !
How turned to thee each glazing eye,
In mute and awful sympathy,
As thy low prayers were given ;
And the o'er-hovering Spoiler wore, the while,
An angel's features,—a deliverer's smile !

A blessed task ! and worthy one
Who, turning from the world, as thou,
Before life's pathway had begun
To leave its spring-time flowers and sun,
Had sealed her early vow ;
Giving to God her beauty and her youth,
Her pure affections and her guileless truth.

Earth may not claim thee. Nothing here
Could be for thee a meet reward ;
Thine is a treasure far more dear :
Eye hath not seen it, nor the ear
Of living mortal heard,
The joys prepared, the promised bliss above,
The holy presence of Eternal Love !

Sleep on in peace. The earth has not
 A nobler name than thine shall be.
 The deeds by martial manhood wrought,
 The lofty energies of thought,
 The fire of poesy,
 These have but frail and fading honors ; thine
 Shall Time unto Eternity consign.

Yea, and when thrones shall crumble down,
 And human pride and grandeur fall,
 The herald's line of long renown,
 The mitre and the kingly crown,—
 Perishing glories all !

The pure devotion of thy generous heart
 Shall live in Heaven, of which it was a part.
Whittier.

PANCRA TIUS.

A HUSH lay on the multitudes. Softly and low
 Died out the echoes of that mighty roar,
 Which rose triumphant but a space ago,
 As the strong wrestler, pale as Alpine snow,
 Reeled in his agony, and stirred no more.

They bore him forth, and in his robe of pride
 The Roman courtier turned with smiling face,
 To woo the fair girl resting at his side,
 Who, in her beauty, calm and starry-eyed,
 Could view such struggles with a careless grace.

But hark ! Along the smiling, sparkling tier,
 A murmur stole—the smile gave place to frown,
 And every eager eye grew cold and clear,

When light and graceful as a mountain deer,
A Christian martyr sprang to win his crown!

It was a youth—a slight yet manly form—
Who, with an eye like some unruffled lake,
And virgin cheek with rosy blushes warm,
Seemed all too tender for the cruel storm
Whose giant force must either bend or break.

And yet there was a calm upon the brow,
And in those thoughtful eyes a holy peace
As though the youthful martyr stood e'en now
In triumph on a noble vessel's prow,
Whose port was nigh, whose labors soon should
cease.

Slowly he turned, and o'er the swaying tide
Of jeweled forms his gentle glance was flung
Till many a Roman maiden turned aside,
Lest some might note the grief she could not hide
At thought of death to one so fair and young.

But pity, like the trembling moonbeam shed
Athwart the dark waves of a stormy sea,
O'er those untutored hearts, by passion led,
Gleamed but a fitful space, then meekly fled,
As things of light from darkness ever flee.

And he, Pancratius, in his joyous race,
Was nearing fast the long desired goal
Ere age had dashed the beauty from that face,
Whose shrine should be in time the fitting place
To nerve the fainting faith or sinking soul!

He stood unmoved, e'en as the warrior stands
Who neither courts nor shuns the coming fray ;
But even as he clasped his slender hands,
A door swung grating—and across the sands
A lion stalked in majesty of might.

There was no fury in his stately tread,
No bloody thirst which hastens to destroy,
But calm in power he raised his noble head,
And with a kingly glory 'round him shed,
Moved onward to that slender, graceful boy.

Nearer he came ; upon the martyr's cheek
The hot breath of the forest-monarch burned,
Till once—but once—that brave young heart grew
 weak,
When lo ! with startled look, all mild and meek,
Back to its den the moaning lion turned !

Then rose that mighty multitude and loud
Upswelled a shout of mingled joy and rage,
As some their gladly tearful faces bowed,
While others stood apart and, stormy-browed,
Chafed like the maniac in his iron cage. _

But o'er that tide of sound which rudely gushed
Till Tiber all her slumbering echoes woke—
A clear young voice rang out, the din was
 hushed,
And while his brow, uplifted, brightly blushed,
With gentle grace, the young Pancratius spoke :

"Patience, sweet friends," he cried, "bear yet awhile,

For see, yon panther thirsts for liberty.

'Twas he that freed my father from his toil ;

Oh! may he not"—and here a glorious smile

Parted his bright lips—"set Pancratius free?"

He paused—and men gazed, wonder-stricken, how

Such thirst could be for that which mortals dread;

Yet with a gloomy satisfaction on each brow,

The fatal sign was made, and cageless, now

A panther bounded forth with noiseless tread.

Joyous in liberty, it frisked and played,

And turned its shining neck in conscious pride ;

Now in the yielding sand its form was laid ;

Anon, with cat-like glee, low murmurs made,

And shook the dusk sand from its glittering hide.

At length it rose—its keen quick glance had
caught

The youthful martyr, as he stood apart,

With all a mother's tender lips had taught,

And all a Saviour's tender love had wrought,

In that dread moment stealing o'er his heart.

Earnest the Christian prayed, and breathless,
men

Beheld the look that crouching panther wore ;

There was a pause—the echoes slept again—

And then—oh! just and righteous Father! then

One bound—one stroke—*Pancratius dies no more!*

Eleanor C. Donnelly.

CATHERINE AND GRIFFITH.

Grif. How does your grace?

Cath. O Griffith, sick to death:

My legs like loaded branches bow to th' earth,
Willing to leave their burden: reach a chair.—
So—now methinks I feel a little ease.
Didst thou not tell me, Griffith, as thou led'st me,
That the great child of honor, Cardinal Wolsey,
Was dead.

Grif. Yes, madam; but I think your grace,
Out of the pain you suffer'd, gave no ear to 't.

Cath. Pr'ythee, good Griffith, tell me how he
died?

If well, he stept before me, happily,
For my example.

Grif. Well, the voice goes, madam,
For after the stout Earl of Northumberland
Arrested him at York, and brought him forward
(As a man sorely tainted) to his answer,
He fell sick suddenly, and grew so ill
He could not sit his mule.

Cath. Alas, poor man!

Grif. At last, with easy roads he came to Lei-
cester,
Lodg'd in the abbey; where the reverend abbot,
With all his convent, honorably receiv'd him;
To whom he gave these words: "O Father Abbot,
An old man broken with the storms of state,
Is come to lay his weary bones among ye;
Give him a little earth for charity!"
So went to bed: where eagerly his sickness

Pursued him still, and three nights after this,
About the hour of eight (which he himself
Foretold should be his last), full of repentance,
Continual meditations, tears and sorrows,
He gave his honors to the world again,
His blessed part to heaven, and slept in peace.

Cath. So may he rest, his faults lie buried with
him!

Yet thus far, Griffith, give me leave to speak him,
And yet with charity; he was a man
Of an unbounded stomach, ever ranking
Himself with princes; one that by suggestion
Tithed all the kingdom; simony was fair play:
His own opinion was his law. I' th' presence
He would say untruths, and be ever double
Both in his words and meaning. He was never,
But where he meant to ruin, pitiful.
His promises were, as he then was, mighty;
But his performance, as he now is, nothing.

Grif. Noble madam,
Men's evil manners live in brass, their virtues
We write in water. May it please your highness
To hear me speak his good now?

Cath. Yes, good Griffith,
I were malicious else.

Grif. This Cardinal,
Though from an humble stock, undoubtedly
Was fashion'd to much honor from his cradle:
He was a scholar, and a ripe and good one;
Exceeding wise, fair spoken, and persuading;
Lofty, and sour to them that lov'd him not,

But to those men that sought him sweet as summer.

And though he was unsatisfied in getting,
 (Which was a sin) yet in bestowing, madam,
 He was most princely; ever witness for him,
 Those twins of learning that he rais'd in you,
 Ipswich and Oxford! one of which fell with him,
 Unwilling to outlive the good he did it:
 The other, though unfinished, yet so famous,
 So excellent in art, and still so rising,
 That Christendom shall ever speak his virtue;
 His overthrow heaped happiness upon him;
 For then, and not till then, he felt himself,
 And found the blessedness of being little:
 And to add greater honors to his age
 Than man could give him, he died, fearing God.

Cath. After my death I wish no other herald,
 No other speaker, of my living actions,
 To keep mine honor from corruption,
 But such an honest chronicler as Griffith.
 Whom I most hated living, thou hast made me,
 With thy religious truth and modesty,
 Now in his ashes honor. Peace be with him!

Shakespeare.

GUALBERTO'S VICTORY.

A MOUNTAIN pass so narrow that a man
 Riding that way to Florence, stooping, can
 Touch with his hand the rock, on either side,
 And pluck the flowers that in the crannies hide.
 Here, on Good Friday, centuries ago,
 Mounted and armed, John Gualbert met his foe,

Mounted and armed as well, but riding down
To the fair city from the woodland brown,
This way and that swinging his jewelled whip,
A gay old love-song on his careless lip,
And on his charger's neck the reins loose thrown.

An accidental meeting ; but the sun
Burned on their brows, as if it had been one
Of deep design, so deadly was the look
Of mutual hate their olive faces took,
As (knightly courtesy forgot in wrath)
Neither would yield his enemy the path.
"Back !" cried Gualberto. "Never !" yelled his
foe ;

And on the instant, sword in hand, they throw
Them from their saddles, nothing loath,
And fall to fighting, with a smothered oath.
A pair of shapely, stalwart cavaliers,
Well-matched in stature, weapons, weight, and
years,

Theirs was a long, fierce struggle on the grass,
Thrusting-and parrying up and down the pass ;
Swaying from left to right, in combat clenched.
Till all the housings of their steeds were drenched
With brutal gore, and ugly blood-drops oozed
Upon the rocks, from head and hands contused.
But at the close, when Gualbert stopped to rest,
His heel was planted on his foeman's breast ;
And looking up, the fallen courtier sees,
As in a dream, gray rocks and waving trees
Before his glazing vision faintly float,
While Gualbert's sabre glitters at his throat.

"Now die, base wretch!" the victor fiercely cries,
 His heart of hate outflashing from his eyes :
 "Never again, by the all-righteous Lord!
 Shalt thou with life escape this trusty sword,—
 Revenge is sweet!" And upward glanced the steel,
 But ere it fell,—dear Lord! a silvery peal
 Of voices chanting in the town below,
 Grave, ghostly voices chanting far below,
 Rose, like a fountain's spray from spires of
 snow,
 And chimed and chimed to die in echoes slow.

In the sweet silence following the sound,
 Gualberto and the man upon the ground
 Glared at each other with bewildered eyes
 (The glare of hunted deer on leashed hound);
 And then the vanquished, struggling to arise,
 Made one last effort, while his face grew dark
 With pleading agony: "Gualberto! hark!
 The chants—the hour—thou know'st the olden
 fashion,—
 The monks below intone our Lord's dear Pas-
 sion.
 Oh! by this cross!"—and here he caught the hilt
 Of Gualbert's sword,—“and by the Blood once
 spilt
 Upon it for us both long years ago,
 Forgive—forget—and spare a fallen foe!"

The face that bent above grew white and set
 (Christ or the demon?—in the balance hung):
 The lips were drawn,—the brow bedewed with
 sweat,—

But on the grass the harmless sword was flung :
And stooping down, the hero, generous, wrung
The outstretched hand. Then, lest he lose control

Of the but half-tamed passions of his soul,
Fled up the pathway, tearing casque and coat
To ease the tempest throbbing at his throat ;
Fled up the crags, as if a fiend pursued,
And paused not till he reached a chapel rude.

There, in the cool dim stillness, on his knees,
Trembling, he flings himself, and, startled, sees
Set in the rock a crucifix antique,
From which the wounded Christ bends down to
speak.

*" Thou hast done well, Gualberto. For My sake
Thou didst forgive thine enemy ; now take
My gracious pardon for thy times of sin,
And from this day a better life begin."*

White flashed the angels' wings about his head,
Rare, subtle perfumes through the place were
shed ;

And golden harps and sweetest voices poured
Their glorious hosannas to the Lord,
Who in that hour, and in that chapel quaint,
Changed by His power, by His dear love's constraint,

Gualbert the sinner into John the saint.

Eleanor C. Don

QUEEN ARCHIDAMIA.¹

“Pyrrhus next advanced against the city. It was resolved to send the women into Crete, but they remonstrated against it; and Queen Archidamia, being appointed to speak for the rest, went into the council hall with a sword in her hand, and said that they did their wives great wrong if they thought them so faint-hearted as to live after Sparta was destroyed.”

The chiefs were met in the council hall;
Their words were sad and few;
They were ready to fight, and ready to fall
As the sons of heroes do.

And moored in the harbor Gythium lay
The last of the Spartan fleet,
That should bear the Spartan women away
To the sunny shores of Crete.

Their hearts went back to the days of old;
They thought of the world-wide shock,
When the Persian host like an ocean rolled
To the foot of the Grecian rock.

And they turned their faces, eager and pale,
To the rising roar in the street,
As if the clank of the Spartan mail
Were the tramp of the conquerors' feet.

It was Archidamia, the Spartan queen,—
Brave as her father's steel;
She stood like the silence that comes between
The flash and the thunder's peal.

¹ This recitation must be given with power and dignity.

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 223

She looked in the eyes of the startled crowd ;
Calmly she gazed around ;
Her voice was neither low nor loud,
But it rang like her sword on the ground.

"Spartans," she said, and her woman's face
Flushed out both pride and shame,
"I ask, by the memory of your race,
Are ye worthy of your name ?

"Ye have bidden us seek new hearths and graves,
Beyond the reach of the foe ;
And now, by the dash of the blue sea waves,
We swear that we will not go !

"Is the name of Pyrrhus to blanch your cheeks ?
Shall he burn, and kill, and destroy ?
Are ye not sons of the deathless Greeks
Who fired the gates of Troy ?

"What though his feet have scathless stood
In the rush of the Punic foam ?
Though his sword be red to its hilt with the
blood
That has beat at the heart of Rome ?

"Brothers and sons ! we have reared you men ;
Our walls are the ocean swell ;
Our winds blow keen down the rocky gler
Where the staunch Three Hundred fell

“Our hearts are drenched in the wild sea flow,
In the light of the hills and the sky ;
And the Spartan women, if need be so,
Will teach the men to die.

“We are brave men’s mothers, and brave men’s
wives ;
We are ready to do and dare ;
We are ready to man your walls with our lives,
And string your bows with our hair.

“Let the young and brave lie down to-night,
And dream of the brave old dead,
Their broad shields bright for to-morrow’s fight,
Their swords beneath their head.

“Our breasts are better than bolts and bars ;
We neither wail nor weep ;
We will light our torches at the stars,
And work while our warriors sleep.

“We hold not the iron in our own blood
Viler than strangers’ gold ;
The memory of our motherhood
Is not to be bought and sold.

“Shame to the traitor heart that springs
To the faint soft arms of peace,
If the Roman eagle shook his wings
At the very gates of Greece.

"Ask not the mothers who gave you birth
To bid you turn and flee ;
When Sparta is banished from the earth
Her women can die and be free."

PROLOGUE TO CATO.

To wake the soul by tender strokes of art,
To raise the genius, and to mend the heart,
To make mankind in conscious virtue bold,
Live o'er each scene, and be what they behold ;
For this the tragic muse first trod the stage,
Commanding tears to stream through every age :
Tyrants no more their savage nature kept,
And foes to virtue wondered how they wept.
Our author shuns by vulgar springs to move
The hero's glory and the virgin's love ;
In pitying love, we but our weakness show,
And wild ambition well deserves its woe.
Here tears shall flow from a more generous
cause,

Such tears as patriots shed for dying laws :
He bids your breasts with ancient ardor rise,
And calls forth Roman drops from British eyes.
Virtue confessed in human shape he draws,
What Plato taught, and godlike Cato was :
No common object to your sight displays,
But what with pleasure Heav'n itself surveys :
A brave man struggling in the storms of fate,
And greatly falling with a falling state !
While Cato gives his little senate laws,
What bosom beats not in his country's cause ?

Who sees him act, but envies ev'ry deed?
 Who hears him groan, and does not wish to
 bleed?

Ev'n when proud Cæsar, midst triumphal cars,
 The spoils of nations, and the pomp of wars,
 Ignobly vain, and impotently great,
 Showed Rome her Cato's figure drawn in state;
 As her dead father's rev'rend image past,
 The pomp was darkened, and the day o'ercast,
 The triumph ceased—tears gushed from ev'ry
 eye,

The world's great victor passed unheeded by;
 Her last good man dejected Rome adored,
 And honored Cæsar's less than Cato's sword.

Pope.

CATO'S SENATE.

Cato. Fathers, we once again are met in
 council.

Cæsar's approach has summoned us together,
 And Rome attends her fate from our resolves;
 How shall we treat this bold aspiring man?
 Success stills follows him, and backs his crimes:
 Pharsalia gave him Rome. Egypt has since
 Received his yoke, and the whole Nile is Cæsar's.
 Why should I mention Juba's overthrow,
 And Scipio's death? Numidia's burning sands
 Still smoke with blood. 'Tis time we should de-
 cree

What course to take. Our foe advances on us,
 And envies us even Libya's sultry deserts.

Fathers, pronounce your thoughts : are they still
fixed

To hold it out and fight it to the last ?

Or are your hearts subdued at length, and
wrought

By time and ill success to a submission ?

Sempronius, speak.

Sempronius. My voice is still for war.

Gods ! can a Roman senate long debate

Which of the two to choose, slav'ry or death ?

No, let us rise at once, gird on our swords,

And at the head of our remaining troops

Attack the foe, break through the thick array

Of his thronged legions, and charge home upon
him.

Perhaps some arm, more lucky than the rest,

May reach his heart, and free the world from
bondage.

Rise, fathers, rise ! 'tis Rome demands your help ;

Rise, and revenge her slaughtered citizens,

Or share their fate ! The corpse of half her sen-
ate

Manure the fields of Thessaly, while we

Sit here delib'rating in cold debates

If we should sacrifice our lives to honor,

Or wear them out in servitude and chains.

Rouse up for shame ! Our brothers of Pharsalia

Point at their wounds, and cry aloud, To battle !

Great Pompey's shade complains that we are
slow,

And Scipio's ghost walks unrevenged.

Cato. Let not a torrent

Who sees him act, but envies ev'ry deed?
 Who hears him groan, and does not wish to
 bleed?

Ev'n when proud Cæsar, midst triumphal cars,
 The spoils of nations, and the pomp of wars,
 Ignobly vain, and impotently great,
 Showed Rome her Cato's figure drawn in state;
 As her dead father's rev'rend image past,
 The pomp was darkened, and the day o'ercast,
 The triumph ceased—tears gushed from ev'ry
 eye,

The world's great victor passed unheeded by;
 Her last good man dejected Rome adored,
 And honored Cæsar's less than Cato's sword.

Pope.

CATO'S SENATE.

Cato. Fathers, we once again are met in
 council.

Cæsar's approach has summoned us together,
 And Rome attends her fate from our resolves;
 How shall we treat this bold aspiring man?
 Success stills follows him, and backs his crimes:
 Pharsalia gave him Rome. Egypt has since
 Received his yoke, and the whole Nile is Cæsar's.
 Why should I mention Juba's overthrow,
 And Scipio's death? Numidia's burning sands
 Still smoke with blood. 'Tis time we should de-
 cree

What course to take. Our foe advances on us,
 And envies us even Libya's sultry deserts.

Fathers, pronounce your thoughts : are they still
fixed

To hold it out and fight it to the last ?

Or are your hearts subdued at length, and
wrought

By time and ill success to a submission ?

Sempronius, speak.

Sempronius. My voice is still for war.

Gods ! can a Roman senate long debate

Which of the two to choose, slav'ry or death ?

No, let us rise at once, gird on our swords,

And at the head of our remaining troops

Attack the foe, break through the thick array

Of his thronged legions, and charge home upon
him.

Perhaps some arm, more lucky than the rest,

May reach his heart, and free the world from
bondage.

Rise, fathers, rise ! 'tis Rome demands your help ;

Rise, and revenge her slaughtered citizens,

Or share their fate ! The corpse of half her senate

Manure the fields of Thessaly, while we

Sit here delib'rating in cold debates

If we should sacrifice our lives to honor,

Or wear them out in servitude and chains.

Rouse up for shame ! Our brothers of Pharsalia

Point at their wounds, and cry aloud, To battle !

Great Pompey's shade complains that we are
slow,

And Scipio's ghost walks unrevenged among us !

Cato. Let not a torrent of impetuous zeal

Transport thee thus beyond the bounds of
reason :

True fortitude is seen in great exploits
That justice warrants and that wisdom guides :
All else is tow'ring frenzy and distraction.
Are not the lives of those who draw the sword
In Rome's defence entrusted to our care ?
Should we thus lead them to a field of slaughter,
Might not th' impartial world with reason say,
We lavished at our deaths the blood of thousands,
To grace our fall, and make our ruin glorious ?
Lucius, we next would know what's your opinion.

Lucius. My thoughts, I must confess, are turned
on peace.

Already have our quarrels filled the world
With widows and with orphans ; Scythia mourns
Our guilty wars, and earth's remotest regions
Lie half unpeopled by the feuds of Rome :
'Tis time to sheath the sword, and spare man-
kind.

It is not Cæsar, but the gods, my fathers,
The gods declare against us, and repel
Our vain attempts. To urge the foe to battle,
(Prompted by blind revenge, and wild despair)
Were to refuse th' awards of Providence,
And not to rest in Heaven's determination.
Already have we shown our love to Rome,
Now let us show submission to the gods.
We took up arms, not to revenge ourselves,
But free the commonwealth ; when this end fails,
Arms have no further use : our country's cause,

That drew our swords, now wrests 'em from our
hands,

And bids us not delight in Roman blood,
Unprofitably shed ; what men could do
Is done already ; heaven and earth will witness,
If Rome must fall, that we are innocent.

Sem. This smooth discourse and mild behavior oft

Conceal a traitor. Something whispers me
All is not right. Cato, beware of Lucius.

Cato. Let us appear not rash nor diffident ;
Immod'rate valor swells into a fault ;
And fear admitted into public councils
Betrays like treason. Let us shun 'em both.
Fathers, I cannot see that our affairs
Are grown thus desp'rate ; we have bulwarks
round us :

Within our walls are troops inured to toil
In Afric's heats, and seasoned to the sun ;
Numidia's spacious kingdom lies behind us,
Ready to rise at its young prince's call.
While there is hope, do not distrust the gods :
But wait at least till Cæsar's near approach
Force us to yield. 'Twill never be too late
To sue for chains, and own a conqueror.
Why should Rome fall a moment ere her time ?
No, let us draw our term of freedom out
In its full length, and spin it to the last,
So shall we gain still one day's liberty :
And let me perish, but in Cato's judgment,
A day, an hour of virtuous liberty,
Is worth a whole eternity in bondage.

Enter MARCUS.

Marc. Fathers, this moment, as I watched the gate,
Lodged on my post, a herald is arrived
From Cæsar's camp, and with him comes old
Decius,
The Roman knight : he carries in his looks
Impatience, and demands to speak with Cato.

Cato. By your permission, fathers, bid him enter.

Decius was once my friend, but other prospects
Have loosed those ties, and bound him fast to
Cæsar.

His message may determine our resolves.

Enter DECIOUS.

Dec. Cæsar sends health to Cato—

Cato. Could he send it
To Cato's slaughtered friends it would be welcome.

Are not your orders to address the senate ?

Dec. My business is with Cato ; Cæsar sees
The straits to which you're driven ; and, as he
knows

Cato's high worth, is anxious for your life.

Cato. My life is grafted on the fate of Rome.
Would he save Cato, bid him spare his country.
Tell your dictator this : and tell him, Cato
Disdains a life which he has power to offer.

Dec. Rome and her senators submit to Cæsar ;
Her gen'als and her consuls are no more,

Who checked his conquest, and denied his triumphs.

Why will not Cato be this Cæsar's friend?

Cato. Those very reasons thou hast urged forbid it.

Dec. Cato, I've orders to expostulate,
And reason with you, as from friend to friend ;
Think on the storm that gathers o'er your head,
And threatens ev'ry hour to burst upon it ;
Still may you stand high in your country's honors,
Do but comply, and make your peace with Cæsar.
Rome will rejoice, and cast its eyes on Cato,
As on the second of mankind.

Cato. No more :

I must not think of life on such conditions.

Dec. Cæsar is well acquainted with your virtues,
And therefore sets this value on your life :
Let him but know the price of Cato's friendship,
And name your terms.

Cato. Bid him disband his legions,
Restore the commonwealth to liberty,
Submit his actions to the public censure,
And stand the judgment of a Roman senate.
Bid him do this, and Cato is his friend.

Dec. Cato, the world talks loudly of your wisdom—

Cato. Nay more, tho' Cato's voice was ne'er employed

To clear the guilty, and to varnish crimes,
Myself will mount the Rostrum in his favor,
And strive to gain his pardon from the people.

Dec. A style like this becomes a conqueror.

Cato. Decius, a style like this becomes a Roman.

Dec. What is a Roman that is Cæsar's foe?

Cato. Greater than Cæsar: he's a friend to virtue.

Dec. Consider, Cato, you're in Utica,
And at the head of your own little senate;
You don't now thunder in the Capitol,
With all the mouths of Rome to second you.

Cato. Let him consider that, who drives us
hither.

'Tis Cæsar's sword has made Rome's senate little,
And thinned its ranks. Alas! thy dazzled eye
Beholds this man in a false glaring light,
Which conquest and success have thrown upon
him;

Did'st thou but view him right, thou'dst see him
black

With murder, treason, sacrilege, and crimes
That strike my soul with horror but to name
'em.

I know thou look'st on me as on a wretch
Beset with ills, and covered with misfortunes;
But, by the gods I swear, millions of worlds
Should never buy me to be like that Cæsar.

Dec. Does Cato send this answer back to
Cæsar,
For all his gen'rous cares, and proffered friend-
ship?

Cato. His cares for me are insupportable and vain;
Presumptuous man! the god Cato.
Would Cæsar show the great

Bid him employ his care for these my friends,
And make good use of his ill-gotten power,
By shelt'ring men much better than himself.

Dec. Your high unconquered heart makes you
forget

You are a man. You rush on your destruction.
But I have done. When I relate hereafter
The tale of this unhappy embassy,
All Rome will be in tears.

Addison.

THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO.

THERE was a sound of revelry by night,
And Belgium's capital had gathered then
Her beauty and her chivalry, and bright
The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave
men ;

A thousand hearts beat happily ; and when
Music rose with its voluptuous swell,
Soft eyes looked love to eyes which spake again,
And all went merry as a marriage-bell ;
But hush ! hark ! a deep sound strikes like a
rising knell !

Did ye not hear it ?—No, 'twas but the wind,
Or the car rattling o'er the stony street ;
On with the dance ! let joy be unconfined ;
No sleep till morn, when youth and pleasure
meet

To chase the glowing hours with flying feet—
But hark !—that heavy sound breaks in once

As if the clouds its echo would repeat ;
 And nearer, clearer, deadlier than before !
 Arm ! arm ! it is—it is—the cannon's opening
 roar !

Ah ! then and there was hurrying to and fro,
 And gathering tears, and tremblings of distress,
 And cheeks all pale, which but an hour ago
 Blushed at the praise of their own loveliness.
 And there were sudden partings, such as press
 The life from out young hearts, and choking
 sighs

Which ne'er might be repeated ; who could
 guess

If evermore should meet those mutual eyes,
 Since upon night so sweet such awful morn
 could rise !

And there was mounting in hot haste the steed ;
 The mustering squadron, and the clattering car
 Went pouring forward with impetuous speed,
 And swiftly forming in the ranks of war ;
 And the deep thunder peal on peal afar :
 And near, the beat of the alarming drum
 Roused up the soldier ere the morning star ;
 While thronged the citizens with terror dumb,
 Or whispering, with white lips—"The foe ! they
 come ! they come !"

Last noon beheld them full
 Last eve in beauty's circle
 The midnight brought the s

The morn the marshalling in arms—the day
Battle's magnificently stern array!
The thunder-clouds close o'er it, which, when
 rent,
The earth is covered thick with other clay,
Which her own clay shall cover, heaped and
 pent,
Rider and horse—friend, foe—in one red burial
 blent!

Byron.

THE BRIDAL OF MALAHIDE.

THE joy-bells are ringing in gay Malahide,
The fresh wind is singing along the sea-side ;
The maids are assembling with garlands of flow-
 ers,
And the harp-strings are trembling in all the glad
 bowers.

Swell, swell the gay measure ! roll trumpet and
 drum !
'Mid greetings of pleasure in splendor they
 come !
The chancel is ready, the portal stands wide,
For the lord and the lady, the bridegroom and
 bride.

Before the high altar young Maud stands ar-
 rayed !

With accents

her father's

and

A promise is made—

never to part,

to ensure her heart.

The words are repeated, the bridal is done,
 The rite is completed—the two, they are one ;
 The vow, it is spoken all pure from the heart,
 That must not be broken till life shall depart.

Hark ! 'mid the gay clangor that compassed their
 car,

Loud accents in anger come mingling afar !
 The foe's on the border ! his weapons resound
 Where the lines in disorder unguarded are found !

As wakes the good shepherd, the watchful and
 bold,

When the ounce or the leopard is seen in the
 fold,

So rises already the chief in his mail,
 While the new-married lady looks fainting and
 pale.

“Son, husband, and brother, arise to the strife,
 For sister and mother, for children and wife !
 O'er hill and o'er hollow, o'er mountain and
 plain,

Up, true men, and follow ! let dastards remain !”

Farrah ! to the battle ! They form into line—
 The shields, how they rattle ! the spears, how
 they shine !

Soon, soon shall the foeman his treachery rue—
 On, burgher and yeoman ! to die or to lo !

The eve is declining in lone Malahide
 The maidens are twining gay wreat
 bride ;

She marks them unheeding—her heart is afar,
Where the clansmen are bleeding for her in the
war.

Hark! loud from the mountain—'tis victory's
cry!
O'er woodland and fountain it rings to the sky!
The foe has retreated! he flees to the shore;
The spoiler's defeated—the combat is o'er!

With foreheads unruffled the conquerors come—
But why have they muffled the lance and the
drum?

What form do they carry aloft on his shield?
And where does *he* tarry, the lord of the field?

Ye saw him at morning, how gallant and gay!
In bridal adorning, the star of the day:
Now, weep for the lover—his triumph is sped,
His hope, it is over!—the chieftain is dead!

But, oh! for the maiden who mourns for that
chief,

With heart overladen, and broken with grief!
She sinks on the meadow:—in one morning-tide,
A wife and a widow, a maid and a bride!

Ye maidens attending, forbear to condole!
Your comfort is rending the depths of her soul.
True—true, 'twas a story for *ages* of pride;
And in his glory—but, oh, he *has* died!

Gerald Griffin (Altered).

THE MOURNERS.

KING DEATH sped forth in his dreaded power
To make the most of his tyrant hour ;
And the first he took was a white-robed girl,
With the orange bloom twined in each glossy
curl.

Her fond betrothed hung over the bier,
Bathing her shroud with the gushing tear :
He madly raved, he shrieked his pain,
With frantic speech and burning brain.
“There’s no joy,” cried he, “now my dearest is
gone,
Take, take me, Death ; for I cannot live on !”

The valued friend, too, was snatched away,
Bound to another from childhood’s day ;
And the friend that was left exclaimed in despair,
“Oh ! he sleeps in the grave—let me follow him
there !”

A mother was taken, whose constant love
Had nestled her child like a fair young dove ;
And the heart of that child to the mother had
grown
Like the ivy to oak, or moss to the stone ;
Nor loud nor wild was the burst of woe,
But the tide of anguish ran strong below ;
And the reft one turned from all that was light,
From the flowers of day and the stars of night ;
Breathing where none might hear or see—
“Where thou art, my mother, thy child
be.”

Death smiled as he heard each earnest word :
"Nay, nay," said he, "be this work deferred ;
I'll see you again in a fleeting year,
And, if grief and devotion live on sincere,
I promise then ye shall share the rest
Of the beings now plucked from your doting
breast ;

Then, if ye crave still the coffin and pall
As ye do this moment, my spear shall fall."
And Death fled till time on his rapid wing
Again brought back the skeleton king.

But the lover was ardently wooing again,
Kneeling in serfdom, and proud of his chain ;
He had found an idol again to adore,
Barer than that he had worshipped before :
His step was gay, his laugh was loud,
As he led the way for the bridal crowd ;
And his eyes still kept their joyous ray,
Though he went by the grave where his first love
lay.

"Ha ! ha !" shouted Death, "'tis passing clear
That I am a guest not wanted here !"

The friend again was quaffing the bowl,
Warmly pledging his faith and soul ;
His bosom cherished with glowing pride
A stranger form that sat by his side ;
His hand the hand of that stranger pressed ;
His song, he echoed his jest ;
His wit of that new-found mate
His name so prized of late.

Enter MARCUS.

Marc. Fathers, this moment, as I watched the
gate,
Lodged on my post, a herald is arrived
From Cæsar's camp, and with him comes old
Decius,
The Roman knight: he carries in his looks
Impatience, and demands to speak with Cato.

Cato. By your permission, fathers, bid him
enter.
Decius was once my friend, but other prospects
Have loosed those ties, and bound him fast to
Cæsar.
His message may determine our resolves.

Enter DECIVS.

Dec. Cæsar sends health to Cato—
Cato. Could he send it
To Cato's slaughtered friends it would be wel-
come.
Are not your orders to address the senate?
Dec. My business is with Cato; Cæsar sees
The straits to which you're driven; and, as he
knows
Cato's high worth, is anxious for your life.
Cato. My life is grafted on the fate of Rome.
Would he save Cato, bid him spare his country.
Tell your dictator this: and tell him, Cato
Disdains a life which he has power to offer.
Dec. Rome and her senators submit to Cæsar;
Her gen'als and her consuls are no more,

Who checked his conquest, and denied his triumphs.

Why will not Cato be this Cæsar's friend?

Cato. Those very reasons thou hast urged forbid it.

Dec. Cato, I've orders to expostulate,
And reason with you, as from friend to friend ;
Think on the storm that gathers o'er your head,
And threatens ev'ry hour to burst upon it ;
Still may you stand high in your country's honors,
Do but comply, and make your peace with Cæsar.
Rome will rejoice, and cast its eyes on Cato,
As on the second of mankind.

Cato. No more :

I must not think of life on such conditions.

Dec. Cæsar is well acquainted with your virtues,
And therefore sets this value on your life :
Let him but know the price of Cato's friendship,
And name your terms.

Cato. Bid him disband his legions,
Restore the commonwealth to liberty,
Submit his actions to the public censure,
And stand the judgment of a Roman senate.
Bid him do this, and Cato is his friend.

Dec. Cato, the world talks loudly of your wisdom—

Cato. Nay more, tho' Cato's voice was ne'er employed

To clear the guilty, and to varnish crimes,
Myself will mount the Rostrum in his favor,
And strive to gain his pardon from the people.

Dec. A style like this becomes a conqueror.

QUEEN ARCHIDAMIA.¹

"Pyrrhus next advanced against the city. It was resolved to send the women into Crete, but they remonstrated against it; and Queen Archidamia, being appointed to speak for the rest, went into the council hall with a sword in her hand, and said that they did their wives great wrong if they thought them so faint-hearted as to live after Sparta was destroyed."

The chiefs were met in the council hall;
 Their words were sad and few;
 They were ready to fight, and ready to fall
 As the sons of heroes do.

And moored in the harbor Gythium lay
 The last of the Spartan fleet,
 That should bear the Spartan women away
 To the sunny shores of Crete.

Their hearts went back to the days of old;
 They thought of the world-wide shock,
 When the Persian host like an ocean rolled
 To the foot of the Grecian rock.

And they turned their faces, eager and pale,
 To the rising roar in the street,
 As if the clank of the Spartan mail
 Were the tramp of the conquerors' feet.

It was Archidamia, the Spartan queen,—
 Brave as her father's steel;
 She stood like the silence that comes between
 The flash and the thunder's peal.

¹ This recitation must be given with power and dignity.

She looked in the eyes of the startled crowd ;
Calmly she gazed around ;
Her voice was neither low nor loud,
But it rang like her sword on the ground.

"Spartans," she said, and her woman's face
Flushed out both pride and shame,
"I ask, by the memory of your race,
Are ye worthy of your name?

"Ye have bidden us seek new hearths and graves,
Beyond the reach of the foe ;
And now, by the dash of the blue sea waves,
We swear that we will not go !

"Is the name of Pyrrhus to blanch your cheeks ?
Shall he burn, and kill, and destroy ?
Are ye not sons of the deathless Greeks
Who fired the gates of Troy ?

"What though his feet have scathless stood
In the rush of the Punic foam ?
Though his sword be red to its hilt with the
blood
That has beat at the heart of Rome ?

"Brothers and sons ! we have reared you men ;
Our walls are the ocean swell ;
Our winds blow keen down the rocky glen
Where the staunch Three Hundred fell.

He stood unmoved, e'en as the warrior stands
Who neither courts nor shuns the coming fray ;
But even as he clasped his slender hands,
A door swung grating—and across the sands
A lion stalked in majesty of might.

There was no fury in his stately tread,
No bloody thirst which hastens to destroy,
But calm in power he raised his noble head,
And with a kingly glory 'round him shed,
Moved onward to that slender, graceful boy.

Nearer he came ; upon the martyr's cheek
The hot breath of the forest-monarch burned,
Till once—but once—that brave young heart grew
weak,
When lo ! with startled look, all mild and meek,
Back to its den the moaning lion turned !

Then rose that mighty multitude and loud
Upswelled a shout of mingled joy and rage,
As some their gladly tearful faces bowed,
While others stood apart and, stormy-browed,
Chafed like the maniac in his iron cage. _

But o'er that tide of sound which rudely gushed
Till Tiber all her slumbering echoes woke—
A clear young voice rang out, the din was
hushed,
And while his brow, uplifted, brightly blushed,
With gentle grace, the young Pancratius spoke :

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 215

"Patience, sweet friends," he cried, "bear yet awhile,

For see, yon panther thirsts for liberty.

'Twas he that freed my father from his toil ;

Oh ! may he not"—and here a glorious smile

Parted his bright lips—"set Pancratius free?"

He paused—and men gazed, wonder-stricken, how

Such thirst could be for that which mortals dread;

Yet with a gloomy satisfaction on each brow,

The fatal sign was made, and cageless, now

A panther bounded forth with noiseless tread.

Joyous in liberty, it frisked and played,

And turned its shining neck in conscious pride ;

Now in the yielding sand its form was laid ;

Anon, with cat-like glee, low murmurs made,

And shook the dusk sand from its glittering hide.

At length it rose—its keen quick glance had
caught

The youthful martyr, as he stood apart,

With all a mother's tender lips had taught,

And all a Saviour's tender love had wrought,

In that dread moment stealing o'er his heart.

Earnest the Christian prayed, and breathless,
men

Beheld the look that crouching panther wore ;

There was a pause—the echoes slept again—

And then—oh ! just and righteous Father ! then

One bound—one stroke—*Pancratius dies no more !*

Eleanor C. Donnelly.

CATHERINE AND GRIFFITH.

Grif. How does your grace?

Cath. O Griffith, sick to death:

My legs like loaded branches bow to th' earth,
Willing to leave their burden: reach a chair.—
So—now methinks I feel a little ease.
Didst thou not tell me, Griffith, as thou led'st me,
That the great child of honor, Cardinal Wolsey,
Was dead.

Grif. Yes, madam; but I think your grace,
Out of the pain you suffer'd, gave no ear to 't.

Cath. Pr'ythee, good Griffith, tell me how he
died?

If well, he stept before me, happily,
For my example.

Grif. Well, the voice goes, madam,
For after the stout Earl of Northumberland
Arrested him at York, and brought him forward
(As a man sorely tainted) to his answer,
He fell sick suddenly, and grew so ill
He could not sit his mule.

Cath. Alas, poor man!

Grif. At last, with easy roads he came to Leicester,

Lodg'd in the abbey; where the reverend abbot,
With all his convent, honorably receiv'd him;
To whom he gave these words: "O Father Abbot,
An old man broken with the storms of state,
Is come to lay his weary bones among ye;
Give him a little earth for charity!"
So went to bed: where eagerly his sickness

Pursued him still, and three nights after this,
About the hour of eight (which he himself
Foretold should be his last), full of repentance,
Continual meditations, tears and sorrows,
He gave his honors to the world again,
His blessed part to heaven, and slept in peace.

Cath. So may he rest, his faults lie buried with
him !

Yet thus far, Griffith, give me leave to speak him,
And yet with charity ; he was a man
Of an unbounded stomach, ever ranking
Himself with princes ; one that by suggestion
Tithed all the kingdom ; simony was fair play :
His own opinion was his law. I' th' presence
He would say untruths, and be ever double
Both in his words and meaning. He was never,
But where he meant to ruin, pitiful.
His promises were, as he then was, mighty ;
But his performance, as he now is, nothing.

Grif. Noble madam,
Men's evil manners live in brass, their virtues
We write in water. May it please your highness
To hear me speak his good now ?

Cath. Yes, good Griffith,
I were malicious else.

Grif. This Cardinal,
Though from an humble stock, undoubtedly
Was fashion'd to much honor from his cradle :
He was a scholar, and a ripe and good one ;
Exceeding wise, fair spoken, and persuading ;
Lofty, and sour to them that lov'd him not,

But to those men that sought him sweet as summer.

And though he was unsatisfied in getting,
 (Which was a sin) yet in bestowing, madam,
 He was most princely; ever witness for him,
 Those twins of learning that he rais'd in you,
 Ipswich and Oxford! one of which fell with him,
 Unwilling to outlive the good he did it:
 The other, though unfinished, yet so famous,
 So excellent in art, and still so rising,
 That Christendom shall ever speak his virtue;
 His overthrow heaped happiness upon him;
 For then, and not till then, he felt himself,
 And found the blessedness of being little:
 And to add greater honors to his age
 Than man could give him, he died, fearing God.

Cath. After my death I wish no other herald,
 No other speaker, of my living actions,
 To keep mine honor from corruption,
 But such an honest chronicler as Griffith.
 Whom I most hated living, thou hast made me,
 With thy religious truth and modesty,
 Now in his ashes honor. Peace be with him!

Shakespeare.

GUALBERTO'S VICTORY.

A MOUNTAIN pass so narrow that a man
 Riding that way to Florence, stooping, can
 Touch with his hand the rock, on either side,
 And pluck the flowers that in the crannies hide.
 Here, on Good Friday, centuries ago,
 Mounted and armed, John Gualbert met his foe,

Mounted and armed as well, but riding down
To the fair city from the woodland brown,
This way and that swinging his jewelled whip,
A gay old love-song on his careless lip,
And on his charger's neck the reins loose thrown.

An accidental meeting ; but the sun
Burned on their brows, as if it had been one
Of deep design, so deadly was the look
Of mutual hate their olive faces took,
As (knightly courtesy forgot in wrath)
Neither would yield his enemy the path.
"Back !" cried Gualberto. "Never !" yelled his
foe ;

And on the instant, sword in hand, they throw
Them from their saddles, nothing loath,
And fall to fighting, with a smothered oath.
A pair of shapely, stalwart cavaliers,
Well-matched in stature, weapons, weight, and
years,

Theirs was a long, fierce struggle on the grass,
Thrusting-and parrying up and down the pass ;
Swaying from left to right, in combat clenched.
Till all the housings of their steeds were drenched
With brutal gore, and ugly blood-drops oozed
Upon the rocks, from head and hands contused.
But at the close, when Gualbert stopped to rest,
His heel was planted on his foeman's breast ;
And looking up, the fallen courtier sees,
As in a dream, gray rocks and waving trees
Before his glazing vision faintly float,
While Gualbert's sabre glitters at his throat.

"Now die, base wretch!" the victor fiercely cries,
 His heart of hate outflashing from his eyes :
 "Never again, by the all-righteous Lord!
 Shalt thou with life escape this trusty sword,—
 Revenge is sweet!" And upward glanced the steel,
 But ere it fell,—dear Lord! a silvery peal
 Of voices chanting in the town below,
 Grave, ghostly voices chanting far below,
 Rose, like a fountain's spray from spires of
 snow,
 And chimed and chimed to die in echoes slow.

In the sweet silence following the sound,
 Gualberto and the man upon the ground
 Glared at each other with bewildered eyes
 (The glare of hunted deer on leashed hound);
 And then the vanquished, struggling to arise,
 Made one last effort, while his face grew dark
 With pleading agony: "Gualberto! hark!
 The chants—the hour—thou know'st the olden
 fashion,—
 The monks below intone our Lord's dear Pas-
 sion.
 Oh! by this cross!"—and here he caught the hilt
 Of Gualbert's sword,—“and by the Blood once
 spilt
 Upon it for us both long years ago,
 Forgive—forget—and spare a fallen foe!"

The face that bent above grew white and set
 (Christ or the demon?—in the balance hung):
 The lips were drawn,—the brow bedewed with
 sweat,—

But on the grass the harmless sword was flung :
And stooping down, the hero, generous, wrung
The outstretched hand. Then, lest he lose control

Of the but half-tamed passions of his soul,
Fled up the pathway, tearing casque and coat
To ease the tempest throbbing at his throat ;
Fled up the crags, as if a fiend pursued,
And paused not till he reached a chapel rude.

There, in the cool dim stillness, on his knees,
Trembling, he flings himself, and, startled, sees
Set in the rock a crucifix antique,
From which the wounded Christ bends down to
speak.


*"Thou hast done well, Gualberto. For My sake
Thou didst forgive thine enemy ; now take
My gracious pardon for thy times of sin,
And from this day a better life begin."*

White flashed the angels' wings about his head,
Rare, subtle perfumes through the place were
shed ;

And golden harps and sweetest voices poured
Their glorious hosannas to the Lord,
Who in that hour, and in that chapel quaint,
Changed by His power, by His dear love's constraint,

Gualbert the sinner into John the saint.

Eleanor C. Donnelly.



QUEEN ARCHIDAMIA.¹

"Pyrrhus next advanced against the city. It was resolved to send the women into Crete, but they remonstrated against it; and Queen Archidamia, being appointed to speak for the rest, went into the council hall with a sword in her hand, and said that they did their wives great wrong if they thought them so faint-hearted as to live after Sparta was destroyed."

THE chiefs were met in the council hall;
Their words were sad and few;
They were ready to fight, and ready to fall
As the sons of heroes do.

And moored in the harbor Gythium lay
The last of the Spartan fleet,
That should bear the Spartan women away
To the sunny shores of Crete.

Their hearts went back to the days of old;
They thought of the world-wide shock,
When the Persian host like an ocean rolled
To the foot of the Grecian rock.

And they turned their faces, eager and pale,
To the rising roar in the street,
As if the clank of the Spartan mail
Were the tramp of the conquerors' feet.

It was Archidamia, the Spartan queen,—
Brave as her father's steel;
She stood like the silence that comes between
The flash and the thunder's peal.

¹ This recitation must be given with power and dignity.

She looked in the eyes of the startled crowd ;
Calmly she gazed around ;
Her voice was neither low nor loud,
But it rang like her sword on the ground.

"Spartans," she said, and her woman's face
Flushed out both pride and shame,
"I ask, by the memory of your race,
Are ye worthy of your name ?

"Ye have bidden us seek new hearths and graves,
Beyond the reach of the foe ;
And now, by the dash of the blue sea waves,
We swear that we will not go !

"Is the name of Pyrrhus to blanch your cheeks ?
Shall he burn, and kill, and destroy ?
Are ye not sons of the deathless Greeks
Who fired the gates of Troy ?

"What though his feet have scathless stood
In the rush of the Punic foam ?
Though his sword be red to its hilt with the
blood
That has beat at the heart of Rome ?

"Brothers and sons ! we have reared you men ;
Our walls are the ocean swell ;
Our winds blow keen down the rocky glen
Where the staunch Three Hundred fell.

"Our hearts are drenched in the wild sea flow,
In the light of the hills and the sky ;
And the Spartan women, if need be so,
Will teach the men to die.

"We are brave men's mothers, and brave men's
wives ;
We are ready to do and dare ;
We are ready to man your walls with our lives,
And string your bows with our hair.

"Let the young and brave lie down to-night,
And dream of the brave old dead,
Their broad shields bright for to-morrow's fight,
Their swords beneath their head.

"Our breasts are better than bolts and bars ;
We neither wail nor weep ;
We will light our torches at the stars,
And work while our warriors sleep.

"We hold not the iron in our own blood
Viler than strangers' gold ;
The memory of our motherhood
Is not to be bought and sold.

"Shame to the traitor heart that springs
To the faint soft arms of peace,
If the Roman eagle shook his wings
At the very gates of Greece.

"Ask not the mothers who gave you birth
To bid you turn and flee ;
When Sparta is banished from the earth
Her women can die and be free."

PROLOGUE TO CATO.

To wake the soul by tender strokes of art,
To raise the genius, and to mend the heart,
To make mankind in conscious virtue bold,
Live o'er each scene, and be what they behold ;
For this the tragic muse first trod the stage,
Commanding tears to stream through every age :
Tyrants no more their savage nature kept,
And foes to virtue wondered how they wept.
Our author shuns by vulgar springs to move
The hero's glory and the virgin's love ;
In pitying love, we but our weakness show,
And wild ambition well deserves its woe.
Here tears shall flow from a more generous
cause,

Such tears as patriots shed for dying laws :
He bids your breasts with ancient ardor rise,
And calls forth Roman drops from British eyes.
Virtue confessed in human shape he draws,
What Plato taught, and godlike Cato was :
No common object to your sight displays,
But what with pleasure Heav'n itself surveys :
A brave man struggling in the storms of fate,
And greatly falling with a falling state !
While Cato gives his little senate laws,
What bosom beats not in his country's cause ?

Who sees him act, but envies ev'ry deed?
 Who hears him groan, and does not wish to
 bleed?

Ev'n when proud Cæsar, midst triumphal cars,
 The spoils of nations, and the pomp of wars,
 Ignobly vain, and impotently great,
 Showed Rome her Cato's figure drawn in state;
 As her dead father's rev'rend image past,
 The pomp was darkened, and the day o'ercast,
 The triumph ceased—tears gushed from ev'ry
 eye,

The world's great victor passed unheeded by;
 Her last good man dejected Rome adored,
 And honored Cæsar's less than Cato's sword.

Pope.

CATO'S SENATE.

Cato. Fathers, we once again are met in
 council.

Cæsar's approach has summoned us together,
 And Rome attends her fate from our resolves;
 How shall we treat this bold aspiring man?
 Success stills follows him, and backs his crimes:
 Pharsalia gave him Rome. Egypt has since
 Received his yoke, and the whole Nile is Cæsar's.
 Why should I mention Juba's overthrow,
 And Scipio's death? Numidia's burning sands
 Still smoke with blood. 'Tis time we should de-
 cree

What course to take. Our foe advances on us,
 And envies us even Libya's sultry deserts.

Fathers, pronounce your thoughts : are they still
fixed

To hold it out and fight it to the last ?

Or are your hearts subdued at length, and
wrought

By time and ill success to a submission ?

Sempronius, speak.

Sempronius. My voice is still for war.
Gods ! can a Roman senate long debate
Which of the two to choose, slav'ry or death ?
No, let us rise at once, gird on our swords,
And at the head of our remaining troops
Attack the foe, break through the thick array
Of his thronged legions, and charge home upon
him.

Perhaps some arm, more lucky than the rest,
May reach his heart, and free the world from
bondage.

Rise, fathers, rise ! 'tis Rome demands your help ;
Rise, and revenge her slaughtered citizens,
Or share their fate ! The corpse of half her senate

Manure the fields of Thessaly, while we
Sit here delib'rating in cold debates
If we should sacrifice our lives to honor,
Or wear them out in servitude and chains.
Rouse up for shame ! Our brothers of Pharsalia
Point at their wounds, and cry aloud, To battle !
Great Pompey's shade complains that we are
slow,

And Scipio's ghost walks unrevenged among us !

Cato. Let not a torrent of impetuous zeal

Transport thee thus beyond the bounds of
reason :

True fortitude is seen in great exploits
That justice warrants and that wisdom guides :
All else is tow'ring frenzy and distraction.
Are not the lives of those who draw the sword
In Rome's defence entrusted to our care ?
Should we thus lead them to a field of slaughter,
Might not th' impartial world with reason say,
We lavished at our deaths the blood of thousands,
To grace our fall, and make our ruin glorious ?
Lucius, we next would know what's your opinion.

Lucius. My thoughts, I must confess, are turned
on peace.

Already have our quarrels filled the world
With widows and with orphans ; Scythia mourns
Our guilty wars, and earth's remotest regions
Lie half unpeopled by the feuds of Rome :
'Tis time to sheath the sword, and spare man-
kind.

It is not Cæsar, but the gods, my fathers,
The gods declare against us, and repel
Our vain attempts. To urge the foe to battle,
(Prompted by blind revenge, and wild despair)
Were to refuse th' awards of Providence,
And not to rest in Heaven's determination.
Already have we shown our love to Rome,
Now let us show submission to the gods.
We took up arms, not to revenge ourselves,
But free the commonwealth ; when this end fails,
Arms have no further use : our country's cause,

That drew our swords, now wrests 'em from our
hands,

And bids us not delight in Roman blood,
Unprofitably shed ; what men could do
Is done already ; heaven and earth will witness,
If Rome must fall, that we are innocent.

Sem. This smooth discourse and mild behavior oft

Conceal a traitor. Something whispers me
All is not right. Cato, beware of Lucius.

Cato. Let us appear not rash nor diffident ;
Immod'rate valor swells into a fault ;
And fear admitted into public councils
Betrays like treason. Let us shun 'em both.
Fathers, I cannot see that our affairs
Are grown thus desp'rate ; we have bulwarks
round us :

Within our walls are troops inured to toil
In Afric's heats, and seasoned to the sun ;
Numidia's spacious kingdom lies behind us,
Ready to rise at its young prince's call.
While there is hope, do not distrust the gods :
But wait at least till Cæsar's near approach
Force us to yield. 'Twill never be too late
To sue for chains, and own a conqueror.
Why should Rome fall a moment ere her time ?
No, let us draw our term of freedom out
In its full length, and spin it to the last,
So shall we gain still one day's liberty :
And let me perish, but in Cato's judgment,
A day, an hour of virtuous liberty,
Is worth a whole eternity in bondage.

Enter MARCUS.

Marc. Fathers, this moment, as I watched the
gate,
Lodged on my post, a herald is arrived
From Cæsar's camp, and with him comes old
Decius,
The Roman knight : he carries in his looks
Impatience, and demands to speak with Cato.

Cato. By your permission, fathers, bid him
enter.

Decius was once my friend, but other prospects
Have loosed those ties, and bound him fast to
Cæsar.

His message may determine our resolves.

Enter DECIVS.

Dec. Cæsar sends health to Cato—

Cato. Could he send it
To Cato's slaughtered friends it would be welcome.

Are not your orders to address the senate ?

Dec. My business is with Cato ; Cæsar sees
The straits to which you're driven ; and, as he
knows

Cato's high worth, is anxious for your life.

Cato. My life is grafted on the fate of Rome.
Would he save Cato, bid him spare his country.
Tell your dictator this : and tell him, Cato
Disdains a life which he has power to offer.

Dec. Rome and her senators submit to Cæsar ;
Her gen'als and her consuls are no more,

Who checked his conquest, and denied his triumphs.

Why will not Cato be this Cæsar's friend?

Cato. Those very reasons thou hast urged forbid it.

Dec. Cato, I've orders to expostulate,
And reason with you, as from friend to friend ;
Think on the storm that gathers o'er your head,
And threatens ev'ry hour to burst upon it ;
Still may you stand high in your country's honors,
Do but comply, and make your peace with Cæsar.
Rome will rejoice, and cast its eyes on Cato,
As on the second of mankind.

Cato. No more :

I must not think of life on such conditions.

Dec. Cæsar is well acquainted with your virtues,
And therefore sets this value on your life :
Let him but know the price of Cato's friendship,
And name your terms.

Cato. Bid him disband his legions,
Restore the commonwealth to liberty,
Submit his actions to the public censure,
And stand the judgment of a Roman senate.
Bid him do this, and Cato is his friend.

Dec. Cato, the world talks loudly of your wisdom—

Cato. Nay more, tho' Cato's voice was ne'er employed

To clear the guilty, and to varnish crimes,
Myself will mount the Rostrum in his favor,
And strive to gain his pardon from the people.

Dec. A style like this becomes a conqueror.

Cato. Decius, a style like this becomes a Roman.

Dec. What is a Roman that is Cæsar's foe?

Cato. Greater than Cæsar: he's a friend to virtue.

Dec. Consider, Cato, you're in Utica,
And at the head of your own little senate;
You don't now thunder in the Capitol,
With all the mouths of Rome to second you.

Cato. Let him consider that, who drives us
hither.

'Tis Cæsar's sword has made Rome's senate little,
And thinned its ranks. Alas! thy dazzled eye
Beholds this man in a false glaring light,
Which conquest and success have thrown upon
him;

Did'st thou but view him right, thou'dst see him
black

With murder, treason, sacrilege, and crimes
That strike my soul with horror but to name
'em.

I know thou look'st on me as on a wretch
Beset with ills, and covered with misfortunes;
But, by the gods I swear, millions of worlds
Should never buy me to be like that Cæsar.

Dec. Does Cato send this answer back to
Cæsar,
For all his gen'rous cares, and proffered friend-
ship?

Cato. His cares for me are insolent and vain;
Presumptuous man! the gods take care of Cato.
Would Cæsar show the greatness of his soul,

Bid him ~~employ~~ his care for these my friends,
And make good use of his ill-gotten power,
By shelt'ring men much better than himself.

Dec. Your high unconquered heart makes you
forget

You are a man. You rush on your destruction.
But I have done. When I relate hereafter
The tale of this unhappy embassy,
All Rome will be in tears.

Addison.

THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO.

THERE was a sound of revelry by night,
And Belgium's capital had gathered then
Her beauty and her chivalry, and bright
The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave
men ;

A thousand hearts beat happily ; and when
Music rose with its voluptuous swell,
Soft eyes looked love to eyes which spake again,
And all went merry as a marriage-bell ;
But hush ! hark ! a deep sound strikes like a
rising knell !

Did ye not hear it ?—No, 'twas but the wind,
Or the car rattling o'er the stony street ;
On with the dance ! let joy be unconfined ;
No sleep till morn, when youth and pleasure
meet

To chase the glowing hours with flying feet—
But hark ! that heavy sound breaks in once
more,

Cato. Decius, a style like this becomes a Roman.

Dec. What is a Roman that is Cæsar's foe ?

Cato. Greater than Cæsar: he's a friend to virtue.

Dec. Consider, Cato, you're in Utica,
And at the head of your own little senate ;
You don't now thunder in the Capitol,
With all the mouths of Rome to second you.

Cato. Let him consider that, who drives us
hither.

'Tis Cæsar's sword has made Rome's senate little,
And thinned its ranks. Alas! thy dazzled eye
Beholds this man in a false glaring light,
Which conquest and success have thrown upon
him ;

Did'st thou but view him right, thou'dst see him
black

With murder, treason, sacrilege, and crimes
That strike my soul with horror but to name
'em.

I know thou look'st on me as on a wretch
Beset with ills, and covered with misfortunes ;
But, by the gods I swear, millions of worlds
Should never buy me to be like that Cæsar.

Dec. Does Cato send this answer back to
Cæsar,
For all his gen'rous cares, and proffered friend-
ship ?

Cato. His cares for me are insolent and vain ;
Presumptuous man ! the gods take care of Cato.
Would Cæsar show the greatness of his soul,

Bid him ~~employ~~ his care for these my friends,
And make good use of his ill-gotten power,
By shelt'ring men much better than himself.

Dec. Your high unconquered heart makes you
forget

You are a man. You rush on your destruction.
But I have done. When I relate hereafter
The tale of this unhappy embassy,
All Rome will be in tears.

Addison.

THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO.

THERE was a sound of revelry by night,
And Belgium's capital had gathered then
Her beauty and her chivalry, and bright
The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave
men ;

A thousand hearts beat happily ; and when
Music rose with its voluptuous swell,
Soft eyes looked love to eyes which spake again,
And all went merry as a marriage-bell ;
But hush ! hark ! a deep sound strikes like a
rising knell !

Did ye not hear it ?—No, 'twas but the wind,
Or the car rattling o'er the stony street ;
On with the dance ! let joy be unconfined ;
No sleep till morn, when youth and pleasure
meet

To chase the glowing hours with flying feet—
But hark ! that heavy sound breaks in once
more,

the cripple sobbing beside the grave, and the driver of the hearse, a good-hearted Irishman, said to him, "In wid ye, or get up here by me, an' ye're a mind to. I'll take ye back."

But Joe shook his head, and prepared to hop back as he had hopped out. "Thanky, sir," said he, "but I'd ruther walk. I feels like I would be gittin' a ride out o' Kiah's funeral."

The wind blew open his buttonless shirt, and the rain beat heavily on his loyal little breast, but he struggled against the storm, and paused only once on his way home. That was beside the goods-box that he and Kiah had had for a stall. Now it was drenched with rain and the sides bespattered with mud, and the newspaper that had served for a cloth had blown over one corner and was soaked and torn, but clung to its old companion, though the wind tried to tear it away and the rain to beat it down. Little Joe stood a minute beside it, and cried harder than ever.

For several days Little Joe drooped and shivered and refused to eat, and at length he grew ill and sent for Mr. Wise; but Mr. Wise was out of town, and did not return for a week; and though, when he got home, the first thing he did was to visit Little Joe, he came too late, for Joe would never again rise from the straw pallet on which he lay, nor use the crutches that now stood idle in the corner.

His eyes brightened and he smiled faintly as Tom entered like a breath of fresh air,—so strong

and fresh and vigorous that it made one feel better only to be near him.

"Why, Joe! how is this?"

The little cripple paused to gather up his strength; then he said, "Busted ag'in, Mas' Tom, and you can't nuvvur sot me up no mo'."

"Oh, stuff! Dr. North can if I can't. Why didn't you send for him when you found I was away?"

"I dunno, sir: I nuvvur thought 'bout it."

Turning to the woman with whom Joe lived, "And why didn't *you* do it?" said Tom angrily.

"I didn't know Joe was so sick," said she. "Tain't no use sen'in' for no doctor now. I jes' been tellin' Joe he better not put off makin' peace wid de Lord."

"I don't reckon de Lord is mad wid me, Nancy. What is I done to Him? I didn't use to cuss, an' I didn't play marbles on Sunday, 'cos I couldn't play 'em *no* time, like de boys dat had feet."

"Ef you don't take keer you'll be too late, like Kiah. I ain't a-sayin' whar Kiah is now,— 'tain't for me to jedge," said Nancy,— "but you better be a-tryin' to open de gate o' Paradise."

Piping the words out slowly and painfully, little Joe replied, "I don't b'leeve I keer 'bout 'less Kiah can git in too; but I spec' he's 'cos I don't see what de good Lord could ha' z'in' him. He oughtn't to thought hard o'

Kiah done, 'cos he warn't nuvvur nothin' 'ree nigger, an' didn't hav no ole mas' to

pattern by. Maybe He'll let us bofe in. I know Kiah's waitin' for me somewhar, but I dunno what to say to Him. You ax Him, Mas' Tom."

He spoke more feebly, and his eyes were getting dull, but the old instinct of servitude remained, and he added, "Ain't you got nothin' to spread on de flo', Nancy, so Mas' Tom won't git his knees dirty?"

Immediately and reverently Tom knelt on the clay floor, and, as nearly as he remembered it, repeated the Lord's Prayer.

"Thanky, Mas' Tom," said Little Joe feebly. "What was dat—ole mis'—used to—sing? 'Oh, Lamb o'—God—I come—I—'" The words ceased, and the eyes remained half closed, the pupils fixed.

Little Joe was dead.

Jennie Woodville, in "Lippincott's Magazine."

THE MERCHANT AND THE BOOK-AGENT.

A BOOK-AGENT importuned James Watson, a rich merchant living a few miles out of the city, until he bought a book,—the "Early Christian Martyrs." Mr. Watson didn't want the book, but he bought it to get rid of the agent; then, taking it under his arm, he started for the train which takes him to his office in the city.

Mr. Watson hadn't been gone long before Mrs. Watson came home from a neighbor's. The book-agent saw her, and went in and persuaded the wife to buy a copy of the book. She was

ignorant of the fact that her husband had bought the same book in the morning. When Mr. Watson came back in the evening, he met his wife with a cheery smile as he said, "Well, my dear, how have you enjoyed yourself to-day? Well, I hope?"

"Oh, yes! had an early caller this morning."

"Ah, and who was she?"

"It wasn't a 'she' at all; it was a gentleman, a book-agent."

"A what?"

"A book-agent; and to get rid of his importuning I bought his book,—the 'Early Christian Martyrs.' See, here it is," she exclaimed, advancing towards her husband.

"I don't want to see it," said Watson, frowning terribly.

"Why, husband?" asked his wife.

"Because that rascally book-agent sold me the same book this morning. Now we've got two copies of the same book,—two copies of the 'Early Christian Martyrs,' and—"

"But, husband, we can—"

"No, we can't, either!" interrupted Mr. Watson. "The man is off on the train before this. Confound it! I could kill the fellow. I—"

"Why, there he goes to the depot now," said Mrs. Watson, pointing out of the window at the retreating form of the book-agent making for the train.

"But it's too late to catch him, and I'm not dressed. I've taken off my boots, and—"

Just then Mr. Stevens, a neighbor of Mr. Watson, drove by, when Mr. Watson pounded on the window-pane in a frantic manner, almost frightening the horse.

"Here, Stevens!" he shouted, "you're hitched up! Won't you run your horse down to the train and hold that book-agent till I come? Run! Catch 'im now!"

"All right," said Mr. Stevens, whipping up his horse and tearing down the road.

Mr. Stevens reached the train just as the conductor shouted, "All aboard!"

"Book-agent!" he yelled, as the book-agent stepped on the train. "Book-agent! hold on! Mr. Watson wants to see you."

"Watson? Watson wants to see me?" repeated the seemingly puzzled book-agent. "Oh, I know what he wants: he wants to buy one of my books; but I can't miss the train to sell it to him."

"If that is all he wants, I can pay for it and take it back to him. How much is it?"

"Two dollars, for the 'Early Christian Martyrs'" said the book-agent, as he reached for the money and passed the book out the car-window.

Just then Mr. Watson arrived, puffing and blowing, in his shirt-sleeves. As he saw the train pull out he was too full for utterance.

"Well, I got it for you," said Stevens,—"just got it, and that's all."

"Got what?" yelled Watson.

"Why, I got the book,—'Early Christian Martyrs,'—and paid—"

"By—the—great—guns!" moaned Watson, as he placed his hand to his brow and swooned right in the middle of the street.

BRER RABBIT AND THE TAR-BABY.

ONE evening, recently, the lady whom Uncle Remus calls "Miss Sally" missed her little seven-year-old. Making search for him through the house and through the yard, she heard the sound of voices in the old man's cabin, and, looking through the window, saw the child sitting by Uncle Remus. His head rested against the old man's arm, and he was gazing with an expression of the most intense interest into the rough, weather-beaten face that beamed so kindly upon him. This is what "Miss Sally" heard:

"Bimeby, one day, arter Brer Fox bin doin' all dat he could fer ter ketch Brer Rabbit, en Brer Rabbit bin doin' all he could fer ter keep 'im fum it, Brer Fox say to hisse'f dat he'd put up a game on Brer Rabbit, en he ain't mo'n got de wuds outen his mouf twel Brer Rabbit come a-lopin' up de big road, lookin' des ez plump en ez fat en ez sassy ez a Moggin hoss in a barley-patch.

"'Hol' on dar, Brer Rabbit,' sez Brer Fox, sezee.

"'I ain't got time, Brer Fox,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee, sorter mendin' his licks.

"'I wanter have some confab wid you, Brer Rabbit,' sez Brer Fox, sezee.

"'All right, Brer Fox, but you better holler fum whar you stan': I'm monstus full er fleas dis mawnin',' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee.

"'I seed Brer B'ar yistiddy,' sez Brer Fox, sezee, 'en he sorter raked me over de coals kase you en me ain't make frens en live naberly, en I told him dat I'd see you.'

"Den Brer Rabbit scratch one year wid his off hine-foot sorter jub'usly, en den he ups en sez, sezee,—

"'All a-settin', Brer Fox. S'posen you drap roun' ter-morrer en take dinner wid me. We ain't got no great doin's at our house, but I speck de ole 'oman en de chilluns kin sort o' scramble roun' en git up sump'n fer ter stay yo' stum-muck.'

"'I'm 'gree'ble, Brer Rabbit,' sez Brer Fox, sezee.

"'Den I'll 'pen' on you,' says Brer Rabbit, sezee.

"Nex' day, Mr. Rabbit an' Miss Rabbit got up soon, 'fo' day, en raided on a gyarden like Miss Sally's out dar, en got some cabbiges, en some roas'n-years, en some sparrergrass, en dey fix up a smashin' dinner. Bimeby one er de little Rabbits, playin' out in de back-yard, come runnin' in hollerin', 'Oh, ma! oh, ma! I seed Mr. Fox a-comin'!' En den Brer Rabbit he tuck de chil-luns by der years en make um set down, and den him en Miss Rabbit sorter dally roun' waitin'

for Brer Fox. En dey keep on waitin', but no Brer Fox ain't come. Atter 'while Brer Rabbit goes to de do', easy like, en peep out, en dar, stickin' out fum behime de cornder, wuz de tip-eeen' er Brer Fox's tail. Den Brer Rabbit shot de do' en sot down, en put his paws behime his years, en begin fer to sing :

“ ‘De place wharbouts you spill de grease,
Right dar youer boun' ter slide,
An' whar you fine a bunch er ha'r,
You'll sholy fine de hide !’

“Nex' day Brer Fox sont word by Mr. Mink en skuze hisse'f kase he wuz too sick fer ter come, en he ax Brer Rabbit fer ter come en take dinner wid him, en Brer Rabbit say he wuz 'gree'ble.

“Bimeby, w'en de shadders wuz at der shortes', Brer Rabbit he sorter brush up en santer down ter Brer Fox's house, en w'en he got dar he yer somebody groanin', en he look in de do', en dar he see Brer Fox settin' up in a rockin'-cheer all wrop up wid flannil, en he look mighty weak. Brer Rabbit look all 'roun', he did, but he ain't see no dinner. De dish-pan wuz settin' on de table, en close by wuz a kyarvin'-knife.

“‘Look like you gwineter have chicken fer dinner, Brer Fox,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee.

“‘Yes, Brer Rabbit, deyer nice en fresh en tender,' says Brer Fox, sezee.

“Den Brer Rabbit sorter pull his mustarsh, en say, ‘You ain't got no' calamus-root, is you, Brer Fox? I done got so now dat I can't eat no chicken 'ceppin' she's seasoned up wid calamus-

root.' En wid dat Brer Rabbit lipt out er de do' and dodge 'mong de bushes, en sot dar watchin' fer Brer Fox; en he ain't watch long, nudder, kase Brer Fox flung off de flannil en crope out er de house en got whar he could close in on Brer Rabbit, en bimeby Brer Rabbit holler out, 'Oh, Brer Fox! I'll des put yo' calamus-root out yer on dis yer stump. Better come git it while hit's fresh.' And wid dat Brer Rabbit gallop off home. En Brer Fox ain't never kotch 'im yit, en w'at's mo', honey, he ain't gwineter."

"Didn't the fox *never* catch the rabbit, Uncle Remus?" asked the little boy the next evening.

"He come mighty nigh it, honey, sho's you bawn,—Brer Fox did. One day attar Brer Rabbit fool 'im wid dat calamus-root, Brer Fox went ter wuk en got 'im some tar, en mix it wid some turkentime, en fix up a contrapshun what he call a Tar-Baby, en he tuck dish yer Tar-Baby en he sot 'er in de big road, en den he lay off in de bushes fer ter see w'at de news wuz gwineter be. En he didn't hatter wait long, nudder, kase bimeby here come Brer Rabbit pacin' down de road, —lippity-clippity, clippity-lippity,—des ez sassy ez a jay-bird. Brer Fox he lay low. Brer Rabbit come prancin' 'long twel he spy de Tar-Baby, en den he fotch up on his behime legs like he was 'stonished. De Tar-Baby she s— did, en Brer Fox he lay low.

"'Mawnin'!' sez Brer Rabbit, :
wedder dis mawnin','

"Tar-Baby ain't sayin' nuthin', en Brer Fox he lay low.

"'How duz yo' sym'tums seem ter segashuate?' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee.

"Brer Fox he wink his eye slow, en lay low, en de Tar-Baby she ain't sayin' nuthin'.

"'How you come on, den? Is you deaf?' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee. 'Kase if you is I kin holler louder,' sezee.

"Tar-Baby lay still, en Brer Fox he lay low.

"'Youer stuck up, dat's w'at you is,' says Brer Rabbit, sezee, 'en I'm gwineter kyore you, dat's w'at I'm a-gwineter do,' sezee.

"Brer Fox he sorter chuckle in his stummuck, he did, but Tar-Baby ain't sayin' nuthin'.

"'I'm gwineter larn you howter talk ter 'spect-tuble fokes ef hit's de las' ack,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee. 'Ef you don't take off dat hat en tell me howdy, I'm gwineter bus' you wide open,' sezee.

"Tar-Baby stay still, en Brer Fox he lay low.

"Brer Rabbit keep on axin' 'im, en de Tar-Baby she keep on sayin' nuthin', twel present'y Brer Rabbit draw back wid his fis', he did, en blip he tuck er side er de head. Right dar's whar he broke his merlasses-jug. His fis' stuck, en he can't pull loose. De tar hilt him. But Tar-Baby she stay still, en Brer Fox he lay low.

"'Ef you don't lemme loose, I'll knock you ag'in,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee; en wid dat he 'ch 'er a wipe wid de udder han', en dat stuck.

Baby she ain't sayin' nuthin', en Brer Fox he

“‘Tu’n me loose ’fo’ I kick de natal stuffin’ outen you,’ sez Brer Rabbit, sezee; but de Tar-Baby she ain’t sayin’ nuthin’. She des hilt on, en den Brer Rabbit lose de use er his feet in de same way. Brer Fox he lay low. Den Brer Rabbit squall out dat ef de Tar-Baby don’t tu’n ’im loose he butt ’er crank-sided. En den he butted, en his head got stuck. Den Brer Fox he santered fort’, lookin’ des ez innercent ez wunner yo’ mammy’s mockin’-birds.

“‘Howdy, Brer Rabbit?’ sez Brer Fox, sezee. ‘You look sorter stuck up dis mawnin’,’ sezee; en den he rolled on de groun’, en laft en laft twel he couldn’t laff no mo’. ‘I speck you’ll take dinner wid me dis time, Brer Rabbit. I done laid in some calamus-root, en I ain’t gwineter take no skuse,’ sez Brer Fox, sezee.”

Here Uncle Remus paused, and drew a two-pound yam out of the ashes.

“Did the fox eat the rabbit?” asked the little boy to whom the story had been told.

“Dat’s all de fur de tale goes,” replied the old man. “He mout, en den ag’in he moutent. Some say Jedge B’ar come ’long en loosed ’im; some say he didn’t. I hear Miss Sally callin’. You better run ’long.” . . .

“Uncle Remus,” said the little boy one evening, when he had found the old man with little or nothing to do, “did the fox kill and eat the rabbit when he caught him with the Tar-Baby?”

“Law, honey, ain’t I tell you ’bout dat?” replied the old darky, chuckling slyly. “I ’clar ter

grashus I ought er tole you dat ; but ole man Nod wuz ridin' on my eyelids twel a lettlet mo'n I'd 'a' dis'member'd my own name, en den on to dat here come yo' mammy hollerin' atter you.

"W'at I tell you w'en I fus' begin? I tole you Brer Rabbit wuz a monstus soon beas'; leas'ways dat's w'at I laid out fer ter tell you. Well, den, honey, don't you go en make no udder kalkalashuns, kase in dem days Brer Rabbit en his family wuz at de head er de gang w'en enny racket wuz on han', en dar dey stayed. 'Fo' you begins fer ter wipe yo' eyes 'bout Brer Rabbit, you wait en see whar'bouts Brer Rabbit gwineter fetch up at. But dat's needer yer ner dar.

"W'en Brer Fox fine Brer Rabbit mixt up wid de Tar-Baby, he feel mighty good, en he roll on de groun' en laff. Bimeby he up 'n' say, sezee,—

"Well, I speck I got you dis time, Brer Rabbit,' sezee; 'maybe I ain't, but I speck I is. You been runnin' roun' here sassin' atter me a mighty long time, but I speck you done come ter de een' er de row. You bin cuttin' up yo' capers en bouncin' roun' in dis naberhood ontwel you come ter b'leeve yo'se'f de boss er de whole gang. En den youer allers some'rs whar you got no bizness,' sez Brer Fox, sezee. 'Who ax you fer ter come en strike up a 'quaintence wid dish yer Tar-Baby? En who stuck you up dar whar you is? Nobody in de roun' worril. You des tuck en jam yo'se'f on dat Tar-Baby widout waitin' fer enny invite,' sez Brer Fox, sezee, 'en dar you is, en dar you'll stay twel I fixes up a bresh-pile

and fires her up, kase I'm gwineter bobbycue you dis day sho,' sez Brer Fox, sezee.

"Den Brer Rabbit talk mighty 'umble.

" 'I don't keer w'at you do wid me, Brer Fox,' sezee, 'so you don't fling me in dat brier-patch. Roas' me, Brer Fox,' sezee, 'but don't fling me in dat brier-patch,' sezee.

" 'Hit's so much trouble fer ter kindle a fire,' sez Brer Fox, sezee, 'dat I speck I'll hatter hang you,' sezee.

" 'Hang me des ez high ez you please, Brer Fox,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee, 'but do fer de Lord's sake don't fling me in dat brier-patch,' sezee.

" 'I ain't got no string,' sez Brer Fox, sezee, 'en now I speck I'll hatter drown you,' sezee.

" 'Drown me ez deep ez you please, Brer Fox,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee, 'but do don't fling me in dat brier-patch,' sezee.

" 'Dey ain't no water nigh,' sez Brer Fox, sezee, 'en now I speck I'll hatter skin you,' sezee.

" 'Skin me, Brer Fox,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee, 'snatch out my eyeballs, t'ar out my years by de roots, en cut off my legs,' sezee, 'but do please, Brer Fox, don't fling me in dat brier-patch,' sezee.

" 'Co'se Brer Fox wanter hurt Brer Rabbit bad ez he kin, so he cotch him by de behime legs en slung 'im right in de middle er de brier-patch. Dar wuz a considerbul flutter whar Brer Rabbit struck de bushes, en Brer Fox so- g roun' fer ter see what wuz gwineter h imeby

he hear somebody call 'im, en way up de hill he see Brer Rabbit settin' cross-legged on a chinkapin log koamin' de pitch ouden his ha'r wid a chip. Den Brer Fox know dat he bin swop off mighty bad. Brer Rabbit wuz bleedzed fer ter fling back some er his sass, en he holler out,—

“‘Bred en bawn in a brier-patch, Brer Fox,—bred en bawn in a brier-patch!’ en wid dat he skip out des ez lively ez a cricket in de embers.”

Joel Chandler Harris.

A BATTLE OF WORDS.

WHEN Daniel O'Connell was yet a very young man, his talent for vituperative language was so great that he was deemed matchless as a scold. There lived in Dublin a certain woman, Biddy Moriarty by name, who kept a huckster's stall on one of the quays nearly opposite the Four Courts. She was a first-class virago,—formidable with both fist and tongue,—so that her voluble imputation had become almost proverbial in the country round about.

Some of O'Connell's friends thought that he could defeat her with her own weapons, while others ridiculed the idea. The Kerry barrister could not stand this, so he backed himself for a match. Bets were offered, and taken, and it was decided that the matter should be settled at once. So, proceeding to the huckster's stall with a few

friends, O'Connell commenced his attack on the old lady :

"What is the price of this walking-stick, Mrs. What's-your-name?"

"Moriarty, sir, is my name, and a good one it is ; and what have you to say ag'in' it? and one and sixpence's the price of the stick. Troth it's cheap as dirt, so it is."

"One and sixpence for a walking-stick! whew! Why, you are no better than an impostor to ask eighteenpence for what cost you twopence."

"Twopence your grandmother!" replied Mrs. Biddy. "Do you mane to say that it's chating the people I am? Impostor, indeed!"

"Ay, impostor; and it's that I call you to your teeth," rejoined O'Connell.

"Come, cut your stick, you cantankerous jack-anapes."

"Keep a civil tongue in your head, you old diagonal," cried O'Connell calmly.

"Stop your jaw, you pug-nosed badger, or by this and that," cried Mrs. Moriarty, "I'll make you go quicker nor you came."

"Don't be in a passion, my old radius: anger will only wrinkle your beauty."

"By the hokey, if you say another word of impudence, I'll tan your dirty hide, you bastely common scrub; and sorry I'd be to soil my fists upon your carcass."

"Whew, boys! what a passion old Biddy is in! I protest, as I am a gentleman—"

"Jintleman! jintleman! the likes of you a jintleman! Wisha, by gor, that bangs Banagar! Why, you potato-faced pippinsneezer, when did a Madagascar monkey like you pick up enough of common Christian decency to hide your Kerry brogue?"

"Easy now,—easy now," cried O'Connell, with imperturbable good humor; "don't choke yourself with fine language, you old whiskey-drinking parallelogram."

"What's that you call me, you murderin' villain?" roared Mrs. Moriarty, stung into fury.

"I call you," answered O'Connell, "a parallelogram; and a Dublin judge and jury will say it's no libel to call you so."

"Oh, tare-an-ouns! oh, holy Biddy! that an honest woman like me should be called a parry-bellygrum to her face! I'm none of your parry-bellygrums, you rascally gallows-bird, you cowardly, sneaking, plate-lickin' bliggard!"

"Oh, not you, indeed!" retorted O'Connell. "Why, I suppose you'll deny that you keep a hypothenuse in your house."

"It's a lie for you, you bastely robber! I never had such a thing in my house, you swinish thief!"

"Oh, sure all of your neighbors know very well that I keep not only a hypothenuse, but a pair of compasses and two diameters locked up in your house, and that you go out to walk with them and brag of your heartless old heptagon."

“‘I wanter have some confab wid you, Brer Rabbit,’ sez Brer Fox, sezee.

“‘All right, Brer Fox, but you better holler fum whar you stan’: I’m monstus full er fleas dis mawnin’,’ sez Brer Rabbit, sezee.

“‘I seed Brer B’ar yistiddy,’ sez Brer Fox, sezee, ‘en he sorter raked me over de coals kase you en me ain’t make frens en live naberly, en I told him dat I’d see you.’

“Den Brer Rabbit scratch one year wid his off hine-foot sorter jub’usly, en den he ups en sez, sezee,—

“‘All a-settin’, Brer Fox. S’posen you drap roun’ ter-morrer en take dinner wid me. We ain’t got no great doin’s at our house, but I speck de ole ’oman en de chilluns kin sort o’ scramble roun’ en git up sump’n fer ter stay yo’ stum-muck.’

“‘I’m ’gree’ble, Brer Rabbit,’ sez Brer Fox, sezee.

“‘Den I’ll ’pen’ on you,’ says Brer Rabbit, sezee.

“Nex’ day, Mr. Rabbit an’ Miss Rabbit got up soon, ’fo’ day, en raided on a gyarden like Miss Sally’s out dar, en got some cabbiges, en some roas’n-years, en some sparrergrass, en dey fix up a smashin’ dinner. Bimeby one er de little Rabbits, playin’ out in de back-yard, come runnin’ in hollerin’, ‘Oh, ma! oh, ma! I seed Mr. Fox a-comin’!’ En den Brer Rabbit he tuck de chilluns by der years en make um set down, and den him en Miss Rabbit sorter dally roun’ waitin’

for Brer Fox. En dey keep on waitin', but no Brer Fox ain't come. Atter 'while Brer Rabbit goes to de do', easy like, en peep out, en dar, stickin' out fum behime de cornder, wuz de tip-eeen' er Brer Fox's tail. Den Brer Rabbit shot de do' en sot down, en put his paws behime his years, en begin fer to sing:

" 'De place wharbouts you spill de grease,
Right dar youer boun' ter slide,
An' whar you fine a bunch er ha'r,
You'll sholy fine de hide !'

"Nex' day Brer Fox sont word by Mr. Mink en skuze hisse'f kase he wuz too sick fer ter come, en he ax Brer Rabbit fer ter come en take dinner wid him, en Brer Rabbit say he wuz 'gree'ble.

"Bimeby, w'en de shadders wuz at der shortes', Brer Rabbit he sorter brush up en santer down ter Brer Fox's house, en w'en he got dar he yer somebody groanin', en he look in de do', en dar he see Brer Fox settin' up in a rockin'-cheer all wrop up wid flannil, en he look mighty weak. Brer Rabbit look all 'roun', he did, but he ain't see no dinner. De dish-pan wuz settin' on de table, en close by wuz a kyarvin'-knife.

" 'Look like you gwineter have chicken fer dinner, Brer Fox,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee.

" 'Yes, Brer Rabbit, deyer nice en fresh en tender,' says Brer Fox, sezee.

"Den Brer Rabbit sorter pull his mustarsh, en say, 'You ain't got no' calamus-root, is you, Brer Fox? I done got so now dat I can't eat no chicken 'ceppin' she's seasoned up wid calamus-

root.' En wid dat Brer Rabbit lipt out er de do' and dodge 'mong de bushes, en sot dar watchin' fer Brer Fox; en he ain't watch long, nudder, kase Brer Fox flung off de flannil en crope out er de house en got whar he could close in on Brer Rabbit, en bimeby Brer Rabbit holler out, 'Oh, Brer Fox! I'll des put yo' calamus-root out yer on dis yer stump. Better come git it while hit's fresh.' And wid dat Brer Rabbit gallop off home. En Brer Fox ain't never kotch 'im yit, en w'at's mo', honey, he ain't gwineter."

"Didn't the fox *never* catch the rabbit, Uncle Remus?" asked the little boy the next evening.

"He come mighty nigh it, honey, sho's you bawn,—Brer Fox did. One day atter Brer Rabbit fool 'im wid dat calamus-root, Brer Fox went ter wuk en got 'im some tar, en mix it wid some turkentime, en fix up a contrapshun what he call a Tar-Baby, en he tuck dish yer Tar-Baby en he sot 'er in de big road, en den he lay off in de bushes fer ter see w'at de news wuz gwineter be. En he didn't hatter wait long, nudder, kase bimeby here come Brer Rabbit pacin' down de road, —lippity-clippity, clippity-lippity,—des ez sassy ez a jay-bird. Brer Fox he lay low. Brer Rabbit come prancin' 'long twel he spy de Tar-Baby, en den he fotch up on his behime legs like he was 'stonished. De Tar-Baby she sot dar, she did, en Brer Fox he lay low.

"'Mawnin'!' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee; 'nice wedder dis mawnin', sezee.

"Tar-Baby ain't sayin' nuthin', en Brer Fox he lay low.

"'How duz yo' sym'tums seem ter segashuate?' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee.

"Brer Fox he wink his eye slow, en lay low, en de Tar-Baby she ain't sayin' nuthin'.

"'How you come on, den? Is you deaf?' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee. 'Kase if you is I kin holler louder,' sezee.

"Tar-Baby lay still, en Brer Fox he lay low.

"'Youer stuck up, dat's w'at you is,' says Brer Rabbit, sezee, 'en I'm gwineter kyore you, dat's w'at I'm a-gwineter do,' sezee.

"Brer Fox he sorter chuckle in his stummuck, he did, but Tar-Baby ain't sayin' nuthin'.

"'I'm gwineter larn you howter talk ter 'spectable fokes ef hit's de las' ack,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee. 'Ef you don't take off dat hat en tell me howdy, I'm gwineter bus' you wide open,' sezee.

"Tar-Baby stay still, en Brer Fox he lay low.

"Brer Rabbit keep on axin' 'im, en de Tar-Baby she keep on sayin' nuthin', twel present'y Brer Rabbit draw back wid his fis', he did, en blip he tuck er side er de head. Right dar's whar he broke his merlasses-jug. His fis' stuck, en he can't pull loose. De tar hilt him. But Tar-Baby she stay still, en Brer Fox he lay low.

"'Ef you don't lemme loose, I'll knock you ag'in,' sez Brer Rabbit, sezee; en wid dat he fotch 'er a wipe wid de udder han', en dat stuck. Tar-Baby she ain't sayin' nuthin', en Brer Fox he lay low.

"That ain't proper," said Mr. Weller, taking his pipe from his mouth.

"No; it ain't that," observed Sam, holding the letter up to the light; "it's 'shamed:' there's a blot there. 'I feel myself ashamed—'"

"Wery good," said Mr. Weller. "Go on."

"'Feel myself ashamed and completely cir—I forget wot this here word is," said Sam, scratching his head with the pen, in vain attempts to remember.

"Why don't you look at it, then?" inquired Mr. Weller.

"So I *am* a-lookin' at it," replied Sam, "but there's another blot. Here's a 'c,' and a 'i,' and a 'd.'"

"Circumwented, p'r'aps," suggested Mr. Weller.

"No, it ain't that," said Sam: "'circumscribed,' that's it."

"That ain't as good a word as circumwented, Sammy," said Mr. Weller gravely.

"Think not?" said Sam.

"Nothin' like it," replied his father.

"But don't you think it means more?" inquired Sam.

"Vell, p'r'aps it is a more tenderer word," said Mr. Weller, after a few moments' reflection.

"Go on, Sammy."

"'Feel myself ashamed and completely circumscribed in a dressin' of you, for you *are* a nice gal, and nothin' but it.'"

"That's a wery pretty sentiment," said the

elder Mr. Weller, removing his pipe to make way for the remark.

"Yes, I think it is rayther good," observed Sam, highly flattered.

"Wot I like in that 'ere style of writin'," said the elder Mr. Weller, "is, that there ain't no callin' names in it,—no Wenuses, nor nothin' o' that kind. Wot's the good o' callin' a young 'ooman a Venus or a angel, Sammy?"

"Ah! what, indeed?" replied Sam.

"You might jist as vell call her a griffin, or a unicorn, or a king's arms, at once, which is verry vell known to be a col-lection o' fabulous animals," added Mr. Weller.

"Just as well," replied Sam.

"Drive on, Sammy," said Mr. Weller.

Sam complied with the request, and proceeded as follows, his father continuing to smoke, with a mixed expression of wisdom and complacency which was particularly edifying.

"'Afore I see you I thought all women was alike.'"

"So they are," observed the elder Mr. Weller parenthetically.

"'But now,'" continued Sam, "'now I find what a reg'lar soft-headed, ink-red'lous turnip I must ha' been, for there ain't nobody like you, though I like you better than nothin' at all.' I thought it best to make that rayther strong," said Sam, looking up.

Mr. Weller nodded approvingly, and Sam resumed:

“‘So I take the privilage of the day, Mary, my dear,—as the gen’lem’n in difficulties did ven he valked out of a Sunday,—to tell you that the first and only time I see you your likeness was took on my heart in much quicker time and brighter colors than ever a likeness was took by the profeel-macheen, (which p’r’aps you may have heerd on, Mary, my dear,) altho’ it *does* finish a portrait and put the frame and glass on complete with a hook at the end to hang it up by and all in two minutes and a quarter.’”

“I am afeerd that werges on the poetical, Sam-my,” said Mr. Weller, dubiously.

“No, it don’t,” replied Sam, reading on very quickly, to avoid contesting the point.

“‘Except of me, Mary, my dear, as your wal-entine, and think over what I’ve said.—My dear Mary, I will now conclude.’ That’s all,” said Sam.

“That’s raythur a sudden pull-up, ain’t it, Sam-my?” inquired Mr. Weller.

“Not a bit on it,” said Sam: “she’ll vish there wos more, and that’s the great art o’ letter-writin’.”

“Well,” said Mr. Weller, “there’s somethin’ in that; and I wish your mother-in-law ’ud only conduct her conversation on the same gen-teel principle. Ain’t you a-goin’ to sign it?”

“That’s the difficulty,” said Sam; “I don’t know what *to* sign it.”

“Sign it—Veller,” said the oldest surviving proprietor of that name.

"Won't do," said Sam. "Never sign a valentine with your own name."

"Sign it 'Pickvick,' then," said Mr. Weller: "it's a wery good name, and an easy one to spell."

"The wery thing," said Sam. "I *could* end with a werse; what do you think?"

"I don't like it, Sam," rejoined Mr. Weller. "I never know'd a respectable coachman as wrote poetry, 'cept one, as made an affectin' copy o' wersedes the night afore he wos hung for a highway robbery; and *he* wos only a Cambervell man, so even that's no rule."

But Sam was not to be dissuaded from the poetical idea that had occurred to him, so he signed the letter—

"Your love-sick
Pickwick."

Dickens.

THE INDIANS AND THE MUSTARD.

A PARTY of Indians were being *fêted* on the occasion of their first introduction to the manners and customs of the "pale-faces." The stoicism of the red man is a well-known trait. From childhood these children of the forest are schooled to endure pain without wincing or crying, and to be equally undemonstrative in their emotions of joy. Any departure from this standard of manliness they regard as a contemptible weakness. The Indians of our story were true "braves," whom

no new experience, either of pleasure or displeasure, could startle into any sign more expressive than a grunt, their countenances being uniformly grave and impassive. Behold them at the festal board. Everything is novel and strange, yet they give no token of surprise, and scorn to betray their sense of awkwardness even by so much as asking questions. They take what is offered them and gulp it down with stern and desperate gravity. To one of them a pot of mustard is handed. He helps himself liberally to the mild-looking mixture, and swallows a good spoonful of it. Spirit of the tornado! Fiend of the burning prairie! What is this molten fire, compared to which the "fire-water" of the trader is as bland as milk? The unhappy warrior struggled to conceal his agony; but, though he succeeded in avoiding any contortion of the features, the tears, to his unspeakable disgust, chased themselves in a stream down his dusky cheeks. What would he not have given for an opportunity of scalping the innocent occasion of his trouble!

Meanwhile, his discomfort had not escaped the keen eyes of an Indian who sat beside him. Nudging his tearful comrade, the latter inquired, in low, guttural accents, the cause of his emotion. Suppressing his rage, the other mildly answered that he was thinking of his honored father who had lately gone to the happy hunting-grounds. Whether this explanation was regarded by the questioner as perfectly satisfactory we have no means of knowing; he did not, however, press

his inquiries any further, nor does he appear to have suspected that the contents of the little jar had had anything in particular to do with the doleful memories of his friend. Presently the mustard came to *him*. It was a compound all untasted; but the warrior was a stranger to fear. He took the condiment without hesitation, and he swallowed it freely—just once. Ah!! Death and torments! Is he on fire? Will he die? He is not quite sure; but it requires all his strength to keep quiet. The blood mounts to his head, and the tears—ugh! that he should thus play the squaw before all the company!—rush from his bulging eyes. Indian No. 1 is an interested observer of this little incident. His eyes had been upon the mustard-pot, and he had quietly awaited developments. His turn had now come; his revenge was at hand. Nudging his inwardly-writhing neighbor, he asked, in mildest gutturals, “My brother, why do you weep?” To which the furious sufferer gently replied, “I was weeping to think that when your precious father went to the happy hunting-grounds what a pity it was he did not take you with him.”

CAUDLE'S WEDDING-DAY.

CAUDLE, love, do you know what next Sunday is? No? You don't! Well, was there ever such a strange man! Can't you guess, darling? Next Sunday, dear? Think, love, a minute,—just think. What! and you don't know now? Ha!

If I hadn't a better memory than you I don't know how we should ever get on. Well, then, pet, shall I tell you, dear, what next Sunday is? Why, then, it's our wedding-day. What are you groaning at, Mr. Caudle? I don't see anything to groan at. If anybody should groan, I'm sure it isn't you. No: I rather think it's I who ought to groan!

Oh, dear! That's fourteen years ago. You were a very different man then, Mr. Caudle. What do you say? *And I was a very different woman?* Not at all; just the same. Oh, you needn't roll your head about on the pillow in that way: I say, just the same. Well, then, if I'm altered, whose fault is it? Not mine, I'm sure, —certainly not. Don't tell me that I couldn't talk at all then: I could talk just as well then as I can now; only then I hadn't the same cause. It's you have made me talk. What do you say? *You're very sorry for it?* Caudle, you do nothing but insult me.

Ha! You were a good-tempered, nice creature fourteen years ago, and would have done anything for me. Yes, yes, if a woman would be always cared for she should never marry. There's quite an end of the charm when she goes to church! We're all angels while you're courting us; but once married, how soon you pull our wings off! No, Mr. Caudle, I'm not talking nonsense; but the truth is, you like to hear nobody talk but yourself. Nobody ever tells me that I talk nonsense but you. Now, it's no use your

turning and turning about in that way ; it's not a bit of— What do you say ? *You'll get up ?* No, you won't, Caudle ; you'll not serve me that trick again, for I've locked the door and hid the key. There's no getting hold of you in daytime ; but here you can't leave me. You needn't groan, Mr. Caudle.

Now, Caudle, dear, do let us talk comfortably. After all, love, there's a good many folks who, I dare say, don't get on half so well as we've done. We've both our little tempers, perhaps, but you are aggravating, you must own that, Caudle. Well, never mind ; we won't talk of it ; I won't scold you now. We'll talk of next Sunday, love. We never have kept our wedding-day, and I think it would be a nice day to have our friends. What do you say ? *They'd think it hypocrisy ?* No hypocrisy at all. I'm sure I try to be comfortable ; and if ever a man was happy, you ought to be. No, Caudle, no ; it isn't nonsense to keep wedding-days ; it isn't a deception on the world, and if it is, how many people do it ! I'm sure it's only a proper compliment that a man owes to his wife. Look at the Winkles : don't they give a dinner every year ? Well, I know ; and if they do fight a little in the course of the twelvemonth, that's nothing to do with it. They keep their wedding-day, and their acquaintance have nothing to do with anything else.

As I say, Caudle, it's only a proper compliment a man owes to his wife to keep his wedding-day. It is as much as to say to the whole world,

"There, if I had to marry again, my blessed wife's the only woman I'd choose!" Well, I see nothing to groan at, Mr. Candle,—no, nor to sigh at, either; but I know what you mean; I'm sure, what would have become of you if you hadn't married as you have done—why, you'd have been a lost creature! I know it; I know your habits, Candle; and—I don't like to say it—but you'd have been little better than a ragamuffin. Nice scrapes you'd have got into, I know, if you hadn't had me for a wife. The trouble I've had to keep you respectable!—and what's my thanks? Ha! I only wish you'd had some women!

But we won't quarrel, Candle. No; you don't mean anything, I know. We'll have this little dinner, eh? Just a few friends? Now, don't say you don't care; that isn't the way to speak to a wife, and especially the wife I've been to you, Candle. Well, you agree to the dinner, eh? Now, don't grunt, Mr. Candle, but speak out. You'll keep your wedding-day? What? *If I'll let you go to sleep?* Ha, that's unmanly, Candle; can't you say, "Yes," without anything else? I say—can't you say, "Yes"? There, bless you! I knew you would.

And now, Candle, what shall we have for dinner? No, we won't talk of it to-morrow; we'll talk of it now, and then it will be off my mind. I should like something particular,—something out of the way,—just to show that we thought the day something. I should like—Mr. Candle, you're not asleep? *What do I want?* Why, you

know I want to settle about the dinner. *Have what I like?* No; as it is your fancy to keep the day, it's only right that I should try to please you. We never had one, Caudle, so what do you think of a haunch of venison? What do you say? *Mutton will do?* Ha! that shows what you think of your wife. I dare say if it was any of your club friends—any of your pot-house companions—you'd have no objection to venison. I say if—What do you mutter? *Let it be venison?* Very well. And now about the fish. What do you think of a nice turbot? No, Mr. Caudle, *brill* won't do; it shall be turbot, or there shan't be any fish at all. Oh, what a mean man you are, Caudle! Shall it be turbot? *It shall?* And now about—the soup. Now, Caudle, don't swear at the soup in that manner: you know there must be soup. Well, once in a way, and just to show our friends how happy we've been, we'll have some real turtle. *No, you won't? you'll have nothing but mock?* Then, Mr. Caudle, you may sit at the table by yourself. Mock-turtle on a wedding-day! Was there ever such an insult? What do you say? *Let it be real, then, for once?* Ha, Caudle! as I say, you were a very different person fourteen years ago.

And, Caudle, you look after the venison! There's a place I know, somewhere in the city, where you'll get it beautiful. You'll look at it? *You will?* Very well.

And, now, who shall we invite? *Who I like?* Now, you know, Caudle, that's nonsense; because

I only like whom you like. I ~~suppose~~ the Pretty-mans ~~must come~~. But understand, Caudle, I don't have *Miss* Prettyman: I am not going to have my peace of mind destroyed under my own roof: if she comes, I don't appear at the table. What do you say? *Very well?* Very well be it, then.

And now, Caudle, you'll not forget the venison? In the city, my dear! You'll not forget the venison? A haunch, you know,—a nice haunch. And you'll not forget the venison? (*A loud snore.*) Bless me, if he ain't asleep! Oh, the unfeeling men!

Douglas Jerrold.

A MODEST WIT.

A SUPERBILIOUS nabob of the East,—
 Haughty, being great,—purse-proud, being
 rich,—
 A governor, or general, at the least,
 I have forgotten which,—
 Had in his family a humble youth,
 Who went to England in his patron's suite,
 An unassuming boy, and yet in truth
 A lad of decent parts and good repute.

This youth had sense and spirit;
 But yet, with all his sense,
 Excessive diffidence
 Obscured his merit.

One day at table, flushed with pride and wine,
~~His honor~~, proudly free, severely merry,
Conceived it would ~~be vastly fine~~
To crack a joke upon his secretary.

"Young man," he said, "by what art, craft, or
trade

Did your good father gain a livelihood?"

"He was a saddler, sir," Modestus said,
"And in his time was reckoned good."

"A saddler, eh! and taught you Greek,
Instead of teaching you to sew!
Pray, why did not your father make
A saddler, sir, of you?"

Each parasite then, as in duty bound,
The joke applauded, and the laugh went round.
At length Modestus, bowing low,
Said (craving pardon, if too free he made),
"Sir, by your leave, I fain would know
Your father's trade!"

"My father's trade? Bless me, that's too bad!
My father's trade? Why, blockhead, are you
mad?"

My father, sir, did never stoop so low:
He was a gentleman, I'd have you know."

"Excuse the liberty I take,"
Modestus said, with archness on his brow,
"Pray, why did not your father make
A gentleman of you?"

HIRING A COOK.

IN the morning the old gentleman received the visits of sundry tradesmen, to whom he had given orders for different articles of dress ; and Wilson, who was fully installed in his high office, presented for his approbation Monsieur Rissolle, "without exception the best cook in the United Kingdom."

The particular profession of this person, the colonel, who understood very little French, was for some time puzzled to find out ; he heard a vocabulary of dishes enumerated with grace and fluency, he saw a remarkably gentlemanly-looking man, his well-tied neckcloth, his well-trimmed whiskers, his white kid gloves, his glossy hat, his massive chain encircling his neck, and protecting a repeating Breguet, all pronouncing the man of ton ; and when he came really to comprehend that the sweet-scented, ring-fingered gentleman before him was willing to dress a dinner on trial, for the purpose of displaying his skill, he was thunderstruck.

"Do I mistake ?" said the colonel : "I really beg pardon,—it is fifty-eight years since I learned French,—am I speaking to—a " (and he hardly dared to pronounce the word)—"cook ?"

"Oui, monsieur," said M. Rissolle ; "I believe I have de first reputation in de profession ; I live four years wiz de Marqui de Chester, and je me flatte dat, if I had not turn him off last months,

I should have superintend his cuisine at dis moment."

"Oh, you have discharged the marquis, sir?" said the colonel.

"Yes, mon colonel, I discharge him, because he cast affront upon me, insupportable to an artist of sentiment."

"Artist!" mentally ejaculated the colonel.

"Mon colonel, de marqui had de mauvais goût one day, when he had large partie to dine, to put salt into his soup, before all his compagne."

"Indeed," said Arden; "and, may I ask, is that considered a crime, sir, in your code?"

"I don't know code," said the man. "Morue?—dat is salt enough without."

"I don't mean *that*, sir," said the colonel: "I ask, is it a crime for a gentleman to put salt into his soup?"

"Not a crime, mon colonel," said Rissolle, "but it would be de ruin of me, as cook, should it be known to de world: so I told his lordship I must leave him; that de butler had said dat he saw his lordship put de salt into de soup, which was to proclaim to de universe dat I did not know de propre quantité of salt required to season my soup."

"And you left his lordship for *that*?" inquired the astonished country gentleman.

"Oui, sir. His lordship gave me excellent character; I go afterward to live wid my Lord Trefoil, very good, respectable man, my lord, of good family, and very honest man, I believe;

but de king, one day made him his gouverneur in Ireland, and I found I could not live in dat Dublin."

"No?"

"No, mon colonel: it is fine city," said Rissolle,—“good place,—but dere is no Italian Opera."

"How shocking!" said Arden. "And you left his Excellency on *that* account?"

"Oui, mon colonel."

"Why, his Excellency managed to live there without an Italian Opera," said Arden.

"Yes, mon colonel, c'est vrai; but I presume he did not know dere was none when he took de place. I have de character from my lord, to state why I leave him."

Saying which, he produced a written character from Lord Trefoil, who, being a joker as well as a minister, had actually stated the fact related by the unconscious turnspit as the reason for their separation.

"And pray, sir," said the colonel, "what wages do you expect?"

"Wages! Je n'entend pas, mon colonel," answered Rissolle. "Do you mean de stipend,—de salarie?"

"As you please," said Arden.

"My Lord Trefoil," said Rissolle, "give to me seven hundred pound a year, my wine, and horse and tilbury, with small tigre for him."

"Small what, sir?" exclaimed the astonished colonel.

"Tigre," said Rissolle; "little man-boy, to hold de horse."

"Ah! said Arden, "seven hundred pounds a year, and a tiger!"

"Exclusive of de pâtisserie, mon colonel. I never touch dat département; but I have de honor to recommend Jenkin, my sister's husband, for de pâtisserie, at five hundred pound and his wine. Oh, Jenkin is dog ship at dat, mon colonel."

"Oh! exclusive of pastry," said the colonel emphatically.

"Oui, mon colonel," said Rissolle.

"Which is to be contrived for five hundred pounds per annum additional. Why, sir, the rector of my parish, a clergyman and a gentleman, with an amiable wife and seven children, has but half the sum to live upon."

"Dat is hard," said Rissolle, shrugging up his shoulders.

"Hard?—it *is* hard, sir," said Arden; "and yet you will hear the men who pay their cooks seven hundred a year for dressing dinners get up in their places in Parliament, declaim against the exorbitant wealth of the Church of England, and tell the people that our clergy are over-paid."

"Poor clergie! Mon colonel," said the man, "I pity your clergie; but den you don't remember de science and experience dat it require to make an omelette soufflée."

"Sir!" said Arden. "Do you mean seriously

and gravely to ask me seven hundred pounds a year for your services?"

"Oui, vraiment, mon colonel," said Rissolle, at the same moment gracefully taking snuff from a superb gold box.

"Why, sir, I can't stand this any longer," cried the irritated novice in the fashionable world. "Seven hundred pounds! Make it guineas, sir, and I'll be *your* cook for the rest of my life."

The noise of this annunciation, the sudden leap taken by Monsieur Rissolle, to avoid something more serious than words, which he anticipated from the irate colonel, brought Wilson into the room, who, equally terrified with his Gallic friend at the symptoms of violent anger which his master's countenance displayed, stood wondering at the animation of the scene; when Arden, whose rage at the nonchalance of Rissolle at first impeded his speech, uttered, with an emphasis not to be misunderstood,—

"Good-morning, sir. Seven hundred—"

What the rest of this address might have been it is impossible to say, for before it was concluded Rissolle had left the apartment, and Wilson closed the door.

Theodore Hook.

MME. HRF.

MONSIEUR ADAM was all alone in ze garden. He have plenty for eat and plenty for drink and ees very comfortable, but he 'ave not much clothes.

Von evening he lie down on ze ground for take a nap. In ze morning he wake viz pain in his side.

He say : "Oh, mon Dieu, vat ees ze mattair, eh? Ah! ees von rib gone! I shall take un promenade in ze open air. I shall feel bettaire."

He promenade. Mme. Eef she approach. It is ze first lady zat M. Adam have ever met; it ees Mme. Eef's first entree to society. They approach each other and both are very much attract. M. Adam, he say : "Madame, shall I 'ave ze plaisair for promenade viz you?"

Mme. Eef respond, "I shall be most happy," and they walk together.

Zey promenade under un arbre; un arbre viz ze pretty appel on it; ze pretty appel viz ze red streak.

Monsieur le Serpent he sit up in ze arbre. He 'ave pretty mask all over hees face—look like elegant gentilhomme.

Madame Eef she see Monsieur le Serpent viz ze pretty mask and ze appel viz ze red streak, and she ees very much attract.

Monsieur le Serpent he say, "Madame Eef, shall I 'ave ze plaisair for peek you un appel?"

Madame Eef she reach out her hand for take ze appel.

Monsieur Adam he say : "Hola! hola! voila! Vat you do, eh? Do you not know ees prohibit? You must not touch ze appel! If you eat ze appel you shall become like un Dieu—you shall know ze good from ze evil!"

Monsieur le Serpent he take un pinch of snuff. He say : "Monsieur Adam, ees prohibit for you. If you eat ze appel you shall become like un Dieu—you shall know ze good from ze evil. But Madame Eef—Madame Eef—she cannot become more of a goddess zan she ees now."

And zat finish Madame Eef.

SERMON.

BRETHREN :

The words of my text are :

"Old Mother Hubbard, she went to the cupboard,
To get her poor dog a bone ;
But when she got there, the cupboard was bare,
And so the poor dog had none."

These beautiful words, dear friends, carry with them a solemn lesson.

I propose this evening to analyze their meaning, and to attempt to apply it, lofty as it may be, to our every-day life.

"Old Mother Hubbard, she went to the cupboard,
To get her poor dog a bone."

Mother Hubbard, you see, was old ; there being no mention of others, we may presume she was alone ; a widow—a friendless, old, solitary widow.

Yet, did she despair ? Did she sit down and weep, or read a novel, or wring her hands ? No ! "*she went to the cupboard.*" And here observe that she *went* to the cupboard. She did not hop, or skip, or run, or jump, or use any other peripa-

tetic artifice; she solely and merely *went* to the cupboard.

We have seen that she was old and lonely, and we now further see that she was poor. For, mark, the words are "*the* cupboard."

Not "one of the cupboards," or the "right-hand cupboard," or the "left-hand cupboard," or the one above, or the one below, or the one under the stair, but just *the* cupboard. The one little humble cupboard the poor widow possessed. And why did she go to the cupboard? Was it to bring forth golden goblets, or glittering precious stones, or costly apparel, or feasts, or any other attributes of wealth? *It was to get her poor dog a bone!* Not only was the widow poor, but her dog, the sole prop of her age, was poor too.

We can imagine the scene. The poor dog crouching in the corner, looking wistfully at the solitary cupboard, and the widow going to that cupboard—in hope, in expectation maybe—to open it, although we are not distinctly told that it was not half open, or ajar, to open it for that poor dog.

"But when she got there, the cupboard was bare,
And so the poor dog had none."

"When she got there!" You see, dear brethren, what perseverance is.

You see the beauty of persistence in doing right. *She got there.*

There were no turnings and twistings, no slip-

pings and slidings, no leaning to the right, or falterings to the left.

With glorious simplicity we are told *she got there*.

And how was her noble effort rewarded?

"The cupboard was bare!" It was bare! There were to be found neither oranges, nor cheesecakes, nor penny buns, nor gingerbread, nor crackers, nor nuts, nor lucifer matches.

The cupboard was bare!

There was but one, only one, solitary cupboard in the whole of that cottage, and that one, the sole hope of the widow and the glorious loadstar of the poor dog, was bare! Had there been a leg of mutton, a loin of lamb, a fillet of veal, even an ice from Gunter's, the case would have been different, the incident would have been otherwise.

But it was bare, my brethren, bare as a bald head, bare as an infant born without a caul.

Many of you will probably say, with all the pride of worldly sophistry, The widow, no doubt, went out, and bought a dog-biscuit.

Ah, no! Far removed from these earthly ideas, these mundane desires, poor Mother Hubbard, the widow, whom many thoughtless worldlings would despise, in that she only owned one cupboard, perceived—or I might even say, saw—at once the relentless logic of the situation, and yielded to it with all the heroism of that nature which had enabled her without deviation to reach the barren cupboard.

She did not attempt, like the stiff-necked scoffers of this generation, to war against the inevitable ; she did not try, like the so-called men of science, to explain what she did not understand.

She did nothing. "The poor dog had none!" And then, at this point, our information ceases.

But do we not know sufficient? Are we not cognizant of enough?

Who would dare to pierce the veil that shrouds the ulterior fate of old Mother Hubbard, the poor dog, the cupboard, or the bone that was not there?

Must we imagine her still standing at the open cupboard door—depict to ourselves the dog still drooping his disappointed tail upon the floor—the sought-for bone still remaining somewhere else?

Ah, no! my dear brethren, we are not so permitted to attempt to read the future. Suffice it for us to glean from this beautiful story its many lessons ; suffice it for us to apply them, to study them as far as in us lies, and, bearing in mind the natural frailty of our nature, to avoid being widows ; to shun the patronymic of Hubbard ; to have, if our means afford it, more than one cupboard in the house, and to keep stores in them all.

And oh! dear friends, keeping in recollection what we have learned this day, let us avoid keeping dogs that are fond of bones.

But, brethren, if we do—if fate has ordained that we should do any of these things—let us then

go, as Mother Hubbard did, straight, without curvetting or prancing, to our cupboard, empty though it be; let us, like her, accept the inevitable with calm steadfastness; and should we, like her, ever be left with a hungry dog and an empty cupboard, may future chroniclers be able to write also of us, in the beautiful words of our text:

“And so the poor dog had none.”

Portsmouth (Eng.) Monitor.

TEDDY'S SIX BULLS.

A MERRY evening party in an English country town were bantering poor Teddy O'Toole, the Irishman, about his countrymen being so famous for bulls.

“By my faith,” said Teddy, “you needn't talk about that same in this place: you're as fond of bulls as any people in all the world, so you are.”

“Nonsense!” some of the party replied; “how do you make that out?”

“Why, sure, it's very aisy, it is; for in this paltry bit of a town you've got more public houses nor I ever seen wid the sign of the bull over the doors, so you have,” said Teddy.

“Nay, Teddy, very few of those; but there's some of 'em, you know, in every town.”

“Yes,” said Teddy, obstinately sticking to his text, for he had laid a trap for his friends; “but you've more nor your share, barring that you're so fond of bulls, as I say. I'm sure I can count half a dozen of 'em.”

"Pooh, nonsense!" cried the party: "that will never do. What'll you bet on that, Teddy? You're out there, my boy, depend upon it: we know the town as well as you; and what will you bet?"

"Indeed, my brave boys, I'll not bet at all. I'm no better, I assure ye: I should be worse, if I wur." This sally tickled his companions, and he proceeded: "But I'll be bound to name and count the six."

"Well, do, do," said several voices.

"Now, let me see; there's the Black Bull."

"Yes, that's one."

"Then, there's the Red Bull."

"That's two."

"And the White Bull."

"Come, that's three."

"And the Pied Bull."

"So there is; you'll not go much farther."

"And then there's—there's—there's the Golden Bull, in—what's it street?"

"Well done, Teddy; there's five, sure enough; but you're short yet."

"Ay," said the little letter-carrier, who sat smirking in the corner, "and he will be short; for there isn't one more, I know."

"And then, remember," continued Teddy, carefully pursuing his enumeration, "there's the Dun Cow."

At this a burst of laughter fairly shook the room, and busy hands kept the tables and glasses rattling, amidst boisterous cries of,—

"A bull! a bull!"

Looking seriously at all around, Teddy deliberately asked,—

"Do you call that a bull?"

"To be sure, it's a bull," exclaimed several voices at once.

"Then," said Teddy, "that's the sixth."

A RAILWAY MATINEE.

THE last time I ran home over the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy we had a very small, but select and entertaining party on the train. It was a warm day, and everybody was tired with the long ride and oppressed by the heat. The precise woman, with her ^{black set} ~~hat~~ ^{stiffly on her} ~~that~~ ^{blue veil}, who always parsed her sentences before she uttered them, utterly worn out and thoroughly lonesome, was glad to respond to the pleasant nod of the big rough man who got on at Monmouth, and didn't know enough grammar to ask for the mustard so that you could tell whether he wanted you to pass it to him or pour it on his hair. The thin, troubled-looking man with the sandy goatee, who stammered so dreadfully that he always forgot what he wanted to say before he got through wrestling with any word with a "W" in it, lit up with a tremulous, hesitating smile, as he noticed this indication of sociability, for, like most men who find it extremely difficult to talk at all, he wanted to talk all the time. And the fat old gentleman sitting opposite him,

who was so deaf that he couldn't hear the cars rattle, and always awed and bothered the stammerer into silence by saying "Hey?" in a very imperative tone, every time he got in the middle of a hard word, cocked his irascible head on one side as he saw this smile, and after listening intently to dead silence for a minute, suddenly broke out with such an emphatic, impatient, "Hey?" that everybody in the car started up and shouted, nervously and ungrammatically: "I didn't say nothing!" with the exception of the woman with ~~the blue veil~~, who said: "I said nothing."

The fat old gentleman was a little annoyed and startled by such a chorus of responses, and fixing his gaze still more intently upon the thin man, said defiantly:

"Wha' say?"

"I-I-I w-w-wuh-wuh-wasn'-wasn'—I wasn' s-s-sp—speak—"

"Hey?" roared the fat man.

"He wa'n't sayin' nauthin'," shouted the big rough man, nodding friendly encouragement to the thin man; "he hain't opened his mouth!"

"Soap in the South?" queried the fat old gentleman, impatiently. "Wha' for?"

"Mouth, mouth," explained the precise woman, with impressive nicety. "He said 'opened his mouth.' The gentleman, seated directly opposite you was—"

"Offers to chew what?" cried the fat old gentleman in amazement.

"Sir," said the precise woman, "I made no

reference whatever to chewing. You certainly misunderstood me."

The thin man took courage from so many reinforcements, and broke in :

"I-I-I-I d-d-d-dud-d-u-d-d-u-d-don't don't—I don't ch-ch-ch—"

"Hey?" shouted the fat gentleman.

"He don't chaw nauthin'!" roared the big rough man, in a voice that made the car windows rattle. "He wa'n't a talkin' when you shot off at him!"

"Who got off?" exclaimed the fat old gentleman. "Wha'd' he get off for?"

"You don't appear to comprehend clearly what he stated," shrieked the precise woman. "No person has left the train."

"Then wha'd' he say so for?" shouted the fat man.

"Oh!" said the thin man, in a surprising burst of fluency; "he-he-de-d-d-did did—"

"Who did?" queried the fat man, talking louder than any one else.

"Num-num-num-num-n-n-nobody nobody. He he-d-d-d-d-d-d-didn't didn't s—"

"Then wha' made you say he did?" howled the deaf man.

"You misunderstand him," interrupted the precise woman. "He was probably about to remark that no reference whatever had been intentionally made to the departure of any person from the train, when you interrupted him in the ~~middle~~ of an unfinished sentence, and hence ob-

tained an erroneous impression of the tenor of his remarks. He meant no offense—”

“Know a fence?” roared the fat man. “Of course I know a fence!”

“He hain’t got middlin’ good hearin’,” yelled the big man, as apologetically as a steam whistle could have shrieked it. “Y’ears kind of stuffed up!”

“Time to brush up?” cried the fat man. “Wha’ for?”

“No,” shrieked the precise woman; “he remarked to the other gentleman that your hearing appeared to be rather defective.”

“His father a detective?” hooted the fat gentleman, in amazement.

“N-n-n-n-nun-nun-no!” broke in the thin man; “h-h-h-h-huh-huh-he-s-s-sa-sa-said-said you w-w-wuh was a little dud-dud—was a little deaf.”

“Said I was a thief!” howled the fat man, a scarlet tornado of wrath; “said I was a thief! Wha’d’ye mean? Show him to me! Who says I’m a thief? Who says so?”

“Now,” shouted the big rough man, “nobody don’t say ye ain’t no thief. I jest sayed as how we didn’t git along very well. Ye see he,” nodding to the thin man, “he can’t talk very well, an’—”

“Wh-wh-wh-why c-c-can’t I t-t-t-tut-tut-tut-talk?” broke in the thin man, white with rage. “I-I-I-I’d like t-t-to know wh-wh-wh-what’s the reason I c-c-can’t tut-tut-talk as w-w-w-well as

any bub-bub-body that's bub-bub-bub-been tut-tut-talking on this car ever s-s-s-since the tut-tut-tut—"

"Hey?" roared the fat man, in an explosion of indignant suspicion.

"I was sayin'," howled the big rough man, "as how he didn't talk middlin' well—"

"Should say so," growled the fat man, in tones of intense satisfaction.

"An'," the big rough man went on, yelling with delight at having made the old party hear something, "an' you can't hear only tollable—"

"Can't hear?" the fat old gentleman broke out in a resonant roar. "Can't hear! Like to know why I can't hear! Why can't I? If I couldn't hear better than half the people on this train I'd cut off my ears! Can't hear? It's news to me if I can't. I'd like to know who—" "Burlington!" yelled the brakeman. "Chang' car f'r Keokuk, Ceed Rap's an' For' Mad'son! This car f'r Omaha! Twen' mints f'r supper!"

And but for this timely interruption, I don't think our pleasant little party would have got out of that snarl this side of San Francisco.

R. J. Burdette.

UNCLE REUBEN'S BAPTISM.

HE is an industrious colored man, living in a small cabin down the river; and his wife is a corpulent, good-natured woman, but very deaf.

Some weeks ago, Reuben began to ponder.

He had never been a bad dargy ; but he had never embraced Christianity, much to the sorrow of Aunt Susan, his wife, who has been prepared for heaven, lo, these many years past. The more he pondered, the more he became convinced that he ought to become a Christian ; and Aunt Susan encouraged him with tender words and tearful eyes.

The old man came to town several days ago to see about joining a church, and was informed that he would have to be baptized before he could become a member. He didn't relish the idea much ; but he informed his wife that he would consent ; and she clasped her hands, and replied,

"Glory to Richmond ! De angels am a-com-in' !"

Uncle Reuben got the idea, the other day, that he'd like to try the water alone, before being publicly baptized ; and while his wife was getting breakfast ready, he slipped down to the river-bank to take a preparatory dip. He removed his coat, hat, and boots, placed them on a log, and as he descended the bank, his broad feet slipped, and the convert came down on the back of his neck.

"What de debbil!"—he commenced, as he picked himself up ; but suddenly remembering that he was soon to join the church, he checked himself, and remarked,—

"I'm ashamed of dat ; and I hope de angels will 'scuse me."

He put one foot into the water, and drew back with a shiver ; put in the other, and looked longingly toward the house. At that moment Aunt Susan began singing,—

“ We’s gwine up to glory :
We’s gwine on de cars.”

And old Reuben braced up, and entered the water.

“ Yes ; we’s gwine up to glory !” he remarked as he waded along,—“ gwine on de fast express.”

At the next step, his foot struck a sunken log : and he pitched over it, under water, head first. As soon as he came to the surface, and blew the water from his mouth, he yelled,—

“ Woosh ! What in blazes is dis yere performance ?”

In raising up, his foot slid over the log, and under a limb, in such a manner, that the old darky was caught fast. He could hang to a stub of a limb, but he could not put himself forward enough to slip his foot out of the trap.

“ Whar de angels now ?” he yelled out, as he kicked the water higher than his head.

Aunt Susan answered with,—

“ De angels am a-comin’ :
I hear de music play.”

When the old man realized that he was fast, and must have help from the shore, he yelled out,—

“ Ho, dare, old woman ! Hi !”

She couldn't have heard a cannon fire on the bank of the river, and went on singing,—

“Dare's a seat for me in heaven :
I'se gwine to jine de band.”

“Hi, dare ! I'll jine your old black head off, if you don't hear me !” yelled old Reuben.

He struggled and kicked, got his head under water, and out, and yelled,—

“Cuss dat old woman ! Why don't she hear me ?”

“Uncle Reuben's a-gwine
To be an angel sho',”

came the song.

“It's a lie, a big debbil lie !” he yelled, pulling his head under water again.

“And he'll fly among de angels,
And play upon a harp,”

continued the old woman, as she turned over the bacon.

“Hi, dare ! woosh, whoop !” he yelled, floundering around, pulling at his leg.

“De Lawd has got his name,
And dere is a place for him !”

howled the old woman.

“Whoa dare, you old black villum !” yelled Uncle Reuben.

“Dey'll dress him up in white,
Wid a crown upon his brow,”

wailed Aunt Susan, as she poured the water off the potatoes.

"If I ebber git out o' dis ribber alive, I'll break her old deaf head, I will!" growled the victim; and then, raising his voice, he shouted,—

"You dare, old Satan, hi, hi!" As if in direct answer, came the song,—

"He struggles wid de evil one,
But he gained de vict'ry, sho'!"

"Susan, Susan!" if I had you by de wool, I'd barry dat old deaf head agin de cabin till yer eyes couldn't see!" he screamed; and he made another tremendous effort to get loose. It was successful; and just then she sang,—

"Oh! whar's de angel now?
Send him 'long; send him 'long!"

"De angel am a-comin'!" growled Uncle Reuben as he waded ashore; "and he'll turn dat cabin inside out!"

He limped up to the house. She was placing the meal on the table, and singing,—

"He's gwine to be baptized;
He's gwine—"

when he entered the house, and gave her a cuff on the ear which nearly loosened the roots of her hair.

"Oh, yes! I'ze an angel wid wings on, I is!" he yelled, as he brought her another cuff; "and I'ze gwine to glory,—and I'll knock yer old head

off!—and I'ze gwine to jine de band—and you deaf old alligator!—and I'ze gwine up to heaven—and blame yer old deaf ears!—and de glory am a-comin'!"

People who know Uncle Reuben say that he swears again with great relish ; and it is certain that he hasn't been up to Vicksburgh to be baptized and become a church-member.

THE YELLOW DOMINO.

IN the latter part of the reign of Louis XV. of France the masquerade was an entertainment high in estimation, and was often given at an immense cost on court-days and such occasions of rejoicing. As persons of all ranks might gain admission to these spectacles, provided they could afford the purchase of the ticket, very strange rencontres frequently took place at them, and exhibitions almost as curious in the way of disguise or assumption of character. But perhaps the most whimsical among the genuine surprises recorded at any of these spectacles was that which occurred in Paris the 15th of October, on the day when the dauphin attained the age of one-and-twenty.

At this fête, which was of a peculiarly glittering character,—so much so, that the details of it are given at great length by the historians of the day,—the strange demeanor of a man in a yellow domino, early in the evening, excited atten-

waited Aunt Susan, as she poured the water off the potatoes.

"If I ebber git out o' dis ribber alive, I'll break her old deaf head, I will!" growled the victim; and then, raising his voice, he shouted,—

"You dare, old Satan, hi, hi!" As if in direct answer, came the song,—

"He struggles wid de evil one,
But he gained de vict'ry, sho'!"

"Susan, Susan!" if I had you by de wool, I'd barry dat old deaf head agin de cabin till yer eyes couldn't see!" he screamed; and he made another tremendous effort to get loose. It was successful; and just then she sang,—

"Oh! whar's de angel now?
Send him 'long; send him 'long!"

"De angel am a-comin'!" growled Uncle Reuben as he waded ashore; "and he'll turn dat cabin inside out!"

He limped up to the house. She was placing the meal on the table, and singing,—

"He's gwine to be baptized;
He's gwine—"

when he entered the house, and gave her a cuff on the ear which nearly loosened the roots of her hair.

"Oh, yes! I'ze an angel wid wings on, I is!" he yelled, as he brought her another cuff; "and I'ze gwine to glory,—and I'll knock yer old head

off!—and I'ze gwine to jine de band—and you deaf old alligator!—and I'ze gwine up to heaven—and blame yer old deaf ears!—and de glory am a-comin'!”

People who know Uncle Reuben say that he swears again with great relish ; and it is certain that he hasn't been up to Vicksburgh to be baptized and become a church-member.

THE YELLOW DOMINO.

IN the latter part of the reign of Louis XV. of France the masquerade was an entertainment high in estimation, and was often given at an immense cost on court-days and such occasions of rejoicing. As persons of all ranks might gain admission to these spectacles, provided they could afford the purchase of the ticket, very strange rencontres frequently took place at them, and exhibitions almost as curious in the way of disguise or assumption of character. But perhaps the most whimsical among the genuine surprises recorded at any of these spectacles was that which occurred in Paris the 15th of October, on the day when the dauphin attained the age of one-and-twenty.

At this fête, which was of a peculiarly glittering character,—so much so, that the details of it are given at great length by the historians of the day,—the strange demeanor of a man in a yellow domino, early in the evening, excited atten-

The monkey bit, the parrot screamed,
 All day the sister strummed and sung,
 The petted maid was such a scold !
 My Susan learned to use her tongue ;
 Her mother had such wretched health,
 She sate and croaked like any frog—
 What d'ye think of that, my Cat ?
 What d'ye think of that, my Dog ?

No longer Deary, Duck, and Love,
 I soon came down to simple "M!"
 The very servants crossed my wish,
 My Susan let me down to them.
 The poker hardly seemed my own,
 I might as well have been a log—
 What d'ye think of that, my Cat ?
 What d'ye think of that, my Dog ?

My clothes they were the queerest shape !
 Such coats and hats she never met !
 My ways they were the oddest ways !
 My friends were such a vulgar set !
 Poor Tompkinson was snubbed and huffed,
 She could not bear that Mister Blogg—
 What d'ye think of that, my Cat ?
 What d'ye think of that, my Dog ?

At times we had a spar, and then
 Mamma must mingle in the song ;
 The sister took a sister's part,
 The maid declared her master wrong,

The parrot learned to call me "Fool!"
My life was like a London fog—
What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

My Susan's taste was superfine,
As proved by bills that had no end—
I never had a decent coat,
I never had a coin to spend!
She forced me to resign my club,
Lay down my pipe, retrench my grog—
What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

Each Sunday night we gave a rout
To fops and flirts, a pretty list;
And when I tried to steal away,
I found my study full of whist!
Then, first to come and last to go,
There always was a Captain Hogg—
What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

Now was that not an awful dream
For one who single is and snug—
With Pussy in the elbow-chair
And Tray reposing on the rug?—
If I must totter down the hill,
'Tis safest done without a clog—
What d'ye think, my Cat?
What d'ye think, my Dog?

Hood.

wailed Aunt Susan, as she poured the water off the potatoes.

"If I ebber git out o' dis ribber alive, I'll break her old deaf head, I will!" growled the victim; and then, raising his voice, he shouted,—

"You dare, old Satan, hi, hi!" As if in direct answer, came the song,—

"He struggles wid de evil one,
But he gained de vict'ry, sho'!"

"Susan, Susan!" if I had you by de wool, I'd barry dat old deaf head agin de cabin till yer eyes couldn't see!" he screamed; and he made another tremendous effort to get loose. It was successful; and just then she sang,—

"Oh! whar's de angel now?
Send him 'long; send him 'long!"

"De angel am a-comin'!" growled Uncle Reuben as he waded ashore; "and he'll turn dat cabin inside out!"

He limped up to the house. She was placing the meal on the table, and singing,—

"He's gwine to be baptized;
He's gwine—"

when he entered the house, and gave her a cuff on the ear which nearly loosened the roots of her hair.

"Oh, yes! I'ze an angel wid wings on, I is!" he yelled, as he brought her another cuff; "and I'ze gwine to glory,—and I'll knock yer old head

off!—and I’ze gwine to jine de band—and you deaf old alligator!—and I’ze gwine up to heaven—and blame yer old deaf ears!—and de glory am a-comin’!”

People who know Uncle Reuben say that he swears again with great relish ; and it is certain that he hasn’t been up to Vicksburgh to be baptized and become a church-member.

THE YELLOW DOMINO.

IN the latter part of the reign of Louis XV. of France the masquerade was an entertainment high in estimation, and was often given at an immense cost on court-days and such occasions of rejoicing. As persons of all ranks might gain admission to these spectacles, provided they could afford the purchase of the ticket, very strange rencontres frequently took place at them, and exhibitions almost as curious in the way of disguise or assumption of character. But perhaps the most whimsical among the genuine surprises recorded at any of these spectacles was that which occurred in Paris the 15th of October, on the day when the dauphin attained the age of one-and-twenty.

At this fête, which was of a peculiarly glittering character,—so much so, that the details of it are given at great length by the historians of the day,—the strange demeanor of a man in a yellow domino, early in the evening, excited atten-

The monkey bit, the parrot screamed,
 All day the sister strummed and sung,
 The petted maid was such a scold !
 My Susan learned to use her tongue ;
 Her mother had such wretched health,
 She sate and croaked like any frog—
 What d'ye think of that, my Cat ?
 What d'ye think of that, my Dog ?

No longer Deary, Duck, and Love,
 I soon came down to simple "M!"
 The very servants crossed my wish,
 My Susan let me down to them.
 The poker hardly seemed my own,
 I might as well have been a log—
 What d'ye think of that, my Cat ?
 What d'ye think of that, my Dog ?

My clothes they were the queerest shape !
 Such coats and hats she never met !
 My ways they were the oddest ways !
 My friends were such a vulgar set !
 Poor Tompkinson was snubbed and huffed,
 She could not bear that Mister Blogg—
 What d'ye think of that, my Cat ?
 What d'ye think of that, my Dog ?

At times we had a spar, and then
 Mamma must mingle in the song ;
 My sister took a sister's part,
 maid declared her master wrong,

The parrot learned to call me "Fool!"
My life was like a London fog—
What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

My Susan's taste was superfine,
As proved by bills that had no end—
I never had a decent coat,
I never had a coin to spend!
She forced me to resign my club,
Lay down my pipe, retrench my grog—
What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

Each Sunday night we gave a rout
To fops and flirts, a pretty list;
And when I tried to steal away,
I found my study full of whist!
Then, first to come and last to go,
There always was a Captain Hogg—
What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

Now was that not an awful dream
For one who single is and snug—
With Pussy in the elbow-chair
And Tray reposing on the rug?—
If I must totter down the hill,
'Tis safest done without a clog—
What d'ye think, my Cat?
What d'ye think, my Dog?

Hood.

HALF-WAY DOIN'S.

BELUBBED fellow-trabellers, in holdin' forth to-day,
 I doesn't quote no special verse for what I has to say;
 De sermon will be berry short, an' dis here am de tex':
 Dat *half-way* doin's ain't no 'count in dis worl'
 nor de nex'.
 Dis worl' dat we's a-libbin' in is like a cotton row,
 Where ebery cullud gentleman has got his line to hoe;
 An' ebery time a lazy nigger stops to take a nap,
 De grass keeps on a-growin' for to smudder up de crap.

When Moses led de Jews acrost de waters of de sea,
 Dey had to keep a-goin' jus' as fas' as fas' could be;
 Do you suppose dey could eber hab succeeded in dere wish,
 And reached de promised land at last, if they had stopped to fish?
 My frien's, dere was a garden once, where Adam libbed wid Eve,
 Wid no one roun' to bodder dem, no nabors for to thieve;
 An ebery day was Christmas, an' dey had dere rations free,
 An' eberyting belonged to dem except an apple-tree.

You all know 'bout de story,—how de snake come
snookin' 'round,

A stump-tail, rusty moccasin, a-crawlin' on de
ground,

How Eve an' Adam ate de fruit, an' went an' hid
dere face,

Till de angel oberseer came an' drove dem off de
place.

Now, s'pose dis man an' 'ooman, too, hadn't
'tempted for to shirk,

But had gone about dere gardenin', an' 'tended
to dere work,

Dey wouldn't have been loafin' where dey had no
business to,

An' de debble nebber'd got a chance to tell 'em
what to do.

No *half-way doin's*, bredren, 'twill nebber do, I
say!

Go at your task, an' finish it, an' den's de time to
play;

For even if de crap is good, de rain will spoil de
bolls,

Unless you keeps a-pickin' in de garden ob your
souls.

Keep a-ploughin', an' a-hoein', an' a-scrapin' up
de rows;

An' when de ginnin's ober you can pay up what
you owes;

But if you quits a-workin' ebery time de sun is
hot

De sheriff's gwine to leby upon eberyting you's
got.

Whateber you's a-dribin' at, be sure an' dribe it
 t'ro',
 An' don't let nothin' stop you, but *do* what you's
 gwine to do ;
 For when you see a nigger foolin', den, sure as
 you are born,
 You's gwine to see him comin' out de small end
 ob de horn.

I thanks you for de 'tention you hab gib dis after-
 noon ;
 Sister Williams will oblige us by a raisin' ob a
 tune.
 I see dat Brudder Johnson's gwine to pass around
 de hat ;
 Don't let's hab no half-way doin's when it comes
 to dat.

Irwin Russell.

THE RAILROAD CROSSING.

I CAN'T tell much about the thing, 'twas done so
 powerful quick,
 But 'pears to me I got a most outlandish heavy
 lick ;
 It broke my leg, and tore my skulp, and jerked
 my arm most out.
 But take a seat: I'll try and tell jest how it kem
 about.

You see, I'd started down to town, with that 'ere
 team of mine,
 A-haulin' down a load o' corn to Ebenezer Kline

And drivin' slow; for, jest about a day or two
before,
The off-horse run a splinter in his foot, and made
it sore.

You know the railroad cuts across the road at
Martin's Hole:

Well, thar I seed a great big sign, raised high
upon a pole;
I thought I'd stop and read the thing, and find
out what it said,
And so I stopped the hosses on the railroad-track,
and read.

I ain't no scholar, rekollect, and so I had to
spell:

I started kinder cautious like, with R-A-I- and L;
And that spelt "rail" as clear as mud; R-O-A-D
was "road."

I lumped 'em: "railroad" was the word, and
that 'ere much I knowed.

C-R-O and double S, with I-N-G to boot,
Made "crossing" jest as plain as Noah Webster
dared to do't.

"Railroad crossing"—good enough!—L double-
O-K, "look;"

And I was lookin' all the time, and spellin' like
a book.

O-U-T spelt "out" jest right; and there it was,
"look out:"

I's kinder cur'us, like to know jest what 'twas all
about;

F-O-R and T-H-E; 'twas then "look out for the—"

And then I tried the next word; it commenced with E-N-G.

I'd got that fur, when suddintly there came an awful whack;

A thousand fiery thunderbolts just scooped me off the track;

The hosses went to Davy Jones, the wagon went to smash,

And I was h'isted seven yards above the tallest ash.

I didn't come to life ag'in fur 'bout a day or two; But, though I'm crippled up a heap, I sorter struggled through;

It ain't the pain, nor 'tain't the loss o' that 'ere team of mine;

But, stranger, how I'd like to know the rest of that ere sign!

Hezekiah Strong.

THE GRAND IMPOSITION HOTEL.

FROM the first minute I had give a thought to goin' to see the Sentinal, my idee had been to git boarded up in a private house. And I had my eye (my mind's eye) upon who was willin' and glad to board us. The Editor of the Auger'ses wife's sister's husband's cousin boarded folks for a livin': she was a Dickey and married to a Lamphoare. The Editor of the Auger'ses wife

told me early in the spring that if she went she should go through the Sentinal to her sister's, and she happened to mention Miss Lampheare and the fact that she boarded up folks for a livin'. So when we decided to go, I told her when she wrote to her sister to ask her to ask Miss Lampheare if she was willin' to board Josiah and me, and how much she would ask for the boards. She wrote back ; her terms was moderate and inside of our means, and my mind was at rest. I almost knew that Josiah would want to throw himself onto his relatives through the Sentinal, but the underpinnin' was no firmer and rockier under our horse-barn than the determination of her that was Samantha Smith not to encamp upon a 2nd cousin. We had quite a lot of relations a-livin' out to Filadelfy,—though we never seen 'em,—sort o' distant, such as 2nd cousins, and so 4th, till they dwindled out o' bein' any relations at all ; descendants of the Daggets and Kidds,—Grandmother Allen was a Kidd,—no relation of old Captain Kidd. No ! if any of his blood had been in my Josiah's veins, I would have bled him myself, if I had took a darnin'-needle to it. No ! the Kidd'ses are likely folks, as I have heerd, and Josiah was rampant to go to cousin Sam Kidd's (a captain in the late war) through the Sentinal. But again I says to him calmly and firmly,—

“No ! Josiah Allen, no ! anything but bringin' grief and trouble onto perfect strangers jest because they happened to be born second cousin to

you, unbeknown to 'em ;" and I repeated with icy firmness,—for I see he was a-hankerin' awfully,—“Josiah Allen, I will not encamp upon Captain Kidd through the Sentinal.”

No! Miss Lampheare was my theme and my gole, and all boyed up with hope we arrove at her dwellin'-place. Miss Lampheare met us at the door herself. She was a tall spindlin'-lookin' woman, one that had seen trouble,—for she had always kep' boarders, and had had four husbands, and buried 'em in a row, her present one bein' now in a decline. When I told her who I was, she met me with warmth and said that any friend of she that was Alminy Dickey was dear to her. But friendship, let it be ever so ardent, cannot obtain cream from well-water, or cause iron bedsteads to stretch out like Injy Rubber. She had expected us sooner, if we come at all, and her house was overflowin', every bed, lounge, corner, and cupboard being occupied, and the buro and stand drawers made up nightly for children.

What *was* we to do? Night would soon let down her cloudy mantilly upon Josiah and me, and what was to become of us? Miss Lampheare seemed to pity us, and she directed us to a friend of hers; that friend was full; he directed us to another friend; that friend was over-flowin'. And so it went on till we was almost completely tired out.

At last Josiah come out of a house, where he

had been seekin' rest and findin' it not; says he,—

"They said mebbe we could git a room at the 'Grand Imposition Hotel.'" So we started off there, Josiah a-scooldin' every step of the way, and a-sayin',—

"I told you jest how it would be. We ort to have gone to Captain Kidd's."

I didn't say nothin' back on the outside, for I see by his face that it was no time for parley. But my mind was firm on the inside, to board in grocery-stores, and room under my umberell, before I threw myself onto a perfect stranger through the Sentinal.

But a recital of our agony of mind will be of little interest to the gay, and only sadden the tender-hearted; and suffice it to say, in an hour's time we was a-follerin' the hired man to a room in the "Grand Imposition Hotel."

Our room was good enough, and big enough for Josiah and me to turn round in one at a time. It had a bed considerable narrer, but good and healthy,—hard beds are considered healthy by the best of doctors,—a chair, a lookin'-glass, and a washstand. Josiah made a sight of fun of that, because it didn't have but three legs.

But says I, firmly, "That is one more than *you* have got, Josiah Allen." I wouldn't stand none of his foolin'. . . .

When we eat supper we had a considerable journey to the dinin'-room, which looked a good deal on the plan of Miss Astor'ses, with lots of

The monkey bit, the parrot screamed,
 All day the sister strummed and sung,
 The petted maid was such a scold!
 My Susan learned to use her tongue;
 Her mother had such wretched health,
 She sate and croaked like any frog—
 What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
 What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

No longer Deary, Duck, and Love,
 I soon came down to simple "M!"
 The very servants crossed my wish,
 My Susan let me down to them.
 The poker hardly seemed my own,
 I might as well have been a log—
 What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
 What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

My clothes they were the queerest shape!
 Such coats and hats she never met!
 My ways they were the oddest ways!
 My friends were such a vulgar set!
 Poor Tompkinson was snubbed and huffed,
 She could not bear that Mister Blogg—
 What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
 What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

At times we had a spar, and then
 Mamma must mingle in the song;
 The sister took a sister's part,
 The maid declared her master wrong,

The parrot learned to call me "Fool!"
My life was like a London fog—
What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

My Susan's taste was superfine,
As proved by bills that had no end—
I never had a decent coat,
I never had a coin to spend!
She forced me to resign my club,
Lay down my pipe, retrench my grog—
What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

Each Sunday night we gave a rout
To fops and flirts, a pretty list;
And when I tried to steal away,
I found my study full of whist!
Then, first to come and last to go,
There always was a Captain Hogg—
What d'ye think of that, my Cat?
What d'ye think of that, my Dog?

Now was that not an awful dream
For one who single is and snug—
With Pussy in the elbow-chair
And Tray reposing on the rug?—
If I must totter down the hill,
'Tis safest done without a clog—
What d'ye think, my Cat?
What d'ye think, my Dog?

Hood.

s'pose so they could slip through the crowd easier. I couldn't see the village hardly any, owin' to the crowd a-crushin' of me ; but, from what little I *did* see, it was perfectly beautiful. I see they had fixed up for us : they had white-washed all their door-steps and winder-blinds white as snow, and trimmed the latter all off with black ribbon-strings.

Everything looked lovely and gay, and I thought, as I walked along, Jonesville couldn't compare with it for size and grandeur. I was a-walkin' along, crowded in body but happy in mind, when all of a sudden a thought come to me that goared me worse than any elbo or umberell that had pierced my ribs sense we sot out from the tavern. Thinks'es I all of a sudden, mebbe they have put off the Sentinal till I come ; mebbe I have disappointed the Nation, and belated 'em, and put 'em to trouble.

This was a sad thought, and wore on my mind considerable, and made me almost forget for the time bein' my bodily sufferin's as they pushed me this way and that, and goared me in the side with parasols and umberells, and carried off the tabs of my mantilly as far as they would go in every direction, and shoved, and stamped, and crowded. I declare, I was tore to pieces in mind and body, when I arrove at last at the entrance to the grounds. The crowd was fearful here, and the yells of different kinds was distractive : one conceited little creeter catched right holt of the tabs of my mantilly, and yelled right up in 'y face, " Won't you have a guide? Buy a guide,

mom, to the Sentinal." And seven or eight others was a-yellin' the same thing to me, the impudent creeters : I jest turned round and faced the one that had got holt of my cape, and says I,—

"Leggo of my tabs!"

"He wouldn't leggo ; he stood and yelled out right up in my face, "Buy a guide : you hain't got no guide!"

Says I, with dignity, "Yes, I have ; duty is my guide, and also Josiah ; and now," says I firmly, "if you don't leggo of my tabs, I'll *make* you leggo." My mean skairt him ; he leggo, and I follered on after my Josiah ; but where *was* Josiah ? I couldn't see him ; in tusslin' with that impudent creeter over my cape, my companion had got carried by the crowd out of my sight. Oh, the agony of that half a moment ! I turned and says to a policeman in almost agonizin' tones,—

"Where is my Josiah?"

He looked very polite at me, and says he,—

"I don't know."

Says I, "Find him for me instantly ! Have you the heart to stand still and see husbands and wives parted away from each other ? Have you any principle about you ? Have you got entirely out of pity ?"

Says he, with the same polite look, "I don't know."

"Have you a wife ?" says I, in thrilling axents.

"Have you any children ?"

Says he, "I don't know."

I had heerd that there wasn't no information to be extracted from them as a class, and I give up; and I don't know what my next move would have been if I hadn't catched sight of that beloved face and that old familiar hat in front of me; I hastened forred and kep' considerable calm in mind, while my body was being crowded and pushed round, for I thought if my conjectures was true they would have reason enough to goar me.

[Samantha and Josiah have no small trouble in learning the art of paying their way into the Centennial, and the feelings of the latter are outraged at being called an "adult" by the gate-keeper. He doesn't relish being "called names" by a ticket-seller. At length they get over the difficulty.]

We handed our fifty cents to a man, and he dropped it down through a little slit in a counter; and a gate that looked some like my new-fashioned clothes-bars sort o' turned round with us and let us in one at a time; and the minute I was inside I see that my gloomy forebodin's had been in vain: they hadn't put off the Sentinal for me! That was my first glad thought; but my very next thought was, Good land! and Good land! and Good land! Them was my very first words, and they didn't express my feelin's a half or even a quarter. Why, comin' right out of that contracted and crushin' crowd, it seemed as if the place we found ourselves in was as roomy and spacious as the desert of Sarah, s'posin' she, the desert, was fixed off into a perfect garden of beauty, free for anybody to wander round and git lost in.

And the majestic Main Building that nearly loomed up in front of us! Why! if old Ocian herself had turned into glass, and wood-work, and cast iron, and shinin' ruffs, and towers, and flags, and statues, and everything, and made a glitterin' palace of herself, it couldn't (as it were) have looked any more grand and imposin' and roomy; and if every sand by the sea-shore had jumped up and put on a bunnet or hat, as the case may be, there couldn't have been a bigger crowd (seemingly) than there was passin' into it, and a-passin' by, and a-paradin' round Josiah and me.

Under these strange and almost apaulin' circumstances, is it any wonder that I stood stun still, and said, out of the very depths of my heart, the only words I could think of that would anywhere nigh express my feelin's, and they was "Good land!"

But as my senses began to come back to me, my next thought was, as I looked round on every side of me, "Truly did my Josiah say that I would see enough with one eye;" and jest then a band commenced playin' the "Star-Spangled Banner." And hearing that soul-stirrin' music, and seein' that very banner a-wavin' and floatin' out, as if all the blue sky and rainbows sense Noah's rainbow was cut up into its glorious stripes, with the hull stars of heaven a-shinin' on 'em,—why, as my faculties come back to me, a-seein' what I see, and heerin' what I heerd, I thought of my 4 fathers, them 4 old fathers, whose weak hands had first unfurled that banner

to the angry breeze, and thinks'es I, I would be willin' to change places with them 4 old men right here on the spot, to let them see in the bright sunshine of 1876 what they done in the cloudy darkness of 1776.

Marietta Holley.

FROM THE HONEYMOON.

Duke. You are welcome home.

Jul. Home! You are merry; this retired spot
Would be a palace for an owl!

Duke. 'Tis ours.—

Jul. Ay, for the time we stay in it.

Duke. By Heaven,
This is the noble mansion that I spoke of!

Jul. This!—You are not in earnest, though you
bear it

With such a sober brow. Come, come, you jest.

Duke. Indeed I jest not; were it ours in jest,
We should have none, wife.

Jul. Are you serious, sir?

Duke. I swear, as I'm your husband, and no
duke.

Jul. No duke?

Duke. But of my own creation, lady.

Jul. Am I betrayed? Nay, do not play the fool!
It is too keen a joke.

Duke. You'll find it true.

Jul. You are no duke, then?

Duke. None.

Jul. Have I been cozened?
And have you no estate, sir?
No palaces, nor houses?

Duke. None but this :—

A small snug dwelling, and in good repair.

Jul. Nor money, nor effects ?

Duke. None that I know of.

Jul. And the attendants who have waited on us ?

Duke. They were my friends ; who, having
done my business,

Are gone about their own.

Jul. Why, then, 'tis clear.—

That I was ever born !—What are you, sir ?

Duke. I am an honest man, that may content
you.

Young, nor ill-favored, should not that content
you ?

I am your husband, and that must content you.

Jul. I will go home !

Duke. You are at home already.

Jul. I'll not endure it !—But remember this :

Duke. or no duke, I'll be a duchess, sir !

Duke. A duchess ! You shall be a queen—
to all

Who, by the courtesy, will call you so.

Jul. And I will have attendance !

Duke. So you shall,

When you have learned to wait upon yourself.

Jul. To wait upon myself ! Must I bear this ?

I could tear out my eyes, that bade you woo me,
And bite my tongue in two, for saying *yes* !

Duke. And if you should, 'twould grow again.

I think, to be an honest yeoman's wife

(For such, my would-be duchess, you will find me),

You were cut out by nature.

Jul. You will find, then,

That education, sir, has spoilt me for it.
Why! do you think I'll work?

Duke. I think 'twill happen, wife.

Jul. What! Rub and scrub
Your noble palace clean?

Duke. ~~Those taper fingers~~
Will do it daintily.

Jul. And dress your victuals
(If there be any)?—Oh! I could go mad!

Duke. And mend my hose, and darn my night-
caps neatly;

Wait, like an echo, till you're spoken to—

Jul. Or like a clock, talk only once an hour?

Duke. Or like a dial; for that quietly
Performs its work, and never speaks at all.

Jul. To feed your poultry and your hogs!—
Oh, monstrous!

And when I stir abroad, on great occasions
Carry a squeaking tithe pig to the vicar;
Or jolt with higglers' wives the market trot
To sell your eggs and butter!

Duke. Excellent!

How well you sum the duties of a wife!
Why, what a blessing I shall have in you!

Jul. A blessing!

Duke. When they talk of you and me,
Darby and Joan shall no more be remembered:—
We shall be happy!

Jul. Shall we?

Duke. Wondrous happy!
Oh, you will make an admirable wife!

Jul. I will make a vixen.

Duke. What?

Jul. A very vixen.

Duke. Oh, no! We'll have no vixens.

Jul. I'll not bear it!

I'll to my father's—

Duke. Gently: you forget

You are a perfect stranger to the road.

Jul. My wrongs will find a way, or make one.

Duke. Softly!

You stir not hence, except to take the air;

And then I'll breathe it with you.

Jul. What, confine me?

Duke. 'Twould be unsafe to trust you yet
abroad.

Jul. Am I a truant schoolboy?

Duke. Nay, not so;

But you must keep your bounds.

Jul. And if I break them

Perhaps you'll beat me?

Duke. Beat you!

The man that lays his hand upon a woman,

Save in the way of kindness, is a wretch

Whom 'twere gross flattery to name a coward.—

I'll talk to you, lady, but not beat you.

Jul. Well, if I may not travel to my father,

I may write to him, surely!—And I will—

If I can meet within your spacious dukedom

Three such unhop'd-for miracles at once,

As pens, and ink, and paper.

Duke. You will find them

In the next room.—A word, before you go:

You are my wife, by every tie that's sacred;

The partner of my fortune—

Jul. Your fortune!

Duke. Peace!—No fooling, idle woman!
 Beneath th' attesting eye of Heaven I've sworn
 To love, to honor, cherish, and protect you.
 No human power can part us. What remains,
 then?

To fret, and worry, and torment each other,
 And give a keener edge to our hard fate
 By sharp upbraidings and perpetual jars?
 Or, like a loving and a patient pair
 (Waked from a dream of grandeur, to depend
 Upon their daily labor for support),
 To soothe the taste of fortune's lowliness
 With sweet consent and mutual fond endear-
 ment?

Now to your chamber—write whate'er you please;
 But pause before you stain the spotless paper
 With words that may inflame, but cannot heal!

Jul. Why, what a patient worm you take me
 for!

Duke. I took you for a wife; and ere I've done,
 I'll know you for a good one.

Jul. You shall know me
 For a right woman, full of her own sex;
 Who, when she suffers wrong, will speak her
 anger;
 Who feels her own prerogative, and scorns,
 By the proud reason of superior man,
 To be taught patience, when her swelling heart
 Cries out revenge! [Exit.

Duke. Why, let the flood rage on!
 There is no tide in woman's wildest passion
 But hath an ebb.—I've broke the ice, however.—
 Write to her father!—She may write a folio.—

But if she send it !—'Twill divert her spleen :
The flow of ink may save her blood-letting.
Perchance she may have fits !—They are seldom
mortal,

Save when the Doctor's sent for.

Though I have heard some husbands say, and
wisely,

A woman's honor is her safest guard,
Yet there's some virtue in a lock and key.
So, thus begins our honeymoon.—'Tis well !
For the first fortnight, ruder than March winds,
She'll blow a hurricane. The next, perhaps,
Like April she may wear a changeful face
Of storm and sunshine : and when that is past,
She will break glorious as unclouded May ;
And where the thorns grew bare, the spreading
blossoms

Meet with no lagging frost to kill their sweet-
ness.

Whilst others, for a month's delirious joy,
Buy a dull age of penance, we, more wisely,
Taste first the wholesome bitter of the cup,
That after to the very lees shall relish ;
And to the close of this frail life prolong
The pure delights of a well-governed marriage.

John Tobin.

JOHN GILPIN'S RIDE.

JOHN GILPIN was a citizen of credit and renown ;
A train-band captain eke was he, of famous Lon-
don town.

John Gilpin's spouse said to her dear, "Though
wedded we have been

These twice ten tedious years, yet we no holiday
have seen.

"To-morrow is our wedding-day, and we shall
then repair

Unto the Bell at Edmonton, all in a chaise-and-
pair.

My sister and my sister's child, myself and chil-
dren three,

Will fill the chaise : so you must ride on horse-
back after we."

He soon replied, "I do admire, of womankind,
but one,

And you are she, my dearest dear, therefore it
shall be done.

I am a linen-draper bold, as all the world doth
know,

And my good friend the calender will lend his
horse to go."

Quoth Mrs. Gilpin, "That's well said ; and, for
that wine is dear,

We will be furnished with our own, which is both
bright and clear."

John Gilpin kissed his loving wife : o'erjoyed was
he to find

That, though on pleasure she was bent, she had
a frugal mind.

The morning came ; the chaise was brought, but
yet was not allowed

To drive up to the door, lest all should say that
she was proud.

So three doors off the chaise was stayed, where
they did all get in,—

Six precious souls, and all agog to dash through
thick and thin!

Smack went the whip, round went the wheels;
were never folks so glad;

The stones did rattle underneath, as if Cheapside
were mad.

John Gilpin, at his horse's side, seized fast the
flowing mane,

And up he got, in haste to ride, but soon came
down again;

For saddle-tree scarce reached had he, his jour-
ney to begin,

When, turning round his head, he saw three cus-
tomers come in.

So down he came; for loss of time, although it
grieved him sore,

Yet loss of pence, full well he knew, would trouble
him much more.

'Twas long before the customers were suited to
their mind,

When Betty screaming came down-stairs, "The
wine is left behind!"

"Good lack!" quoth he; "yet bring it me, my
leathern belt likewise,

In which I wear my trusty sword, when I do ex-
ercise."

Now, Mrs. Gilpin (careful soul!) had two stone
bottles found,

To hold the liquor that she loved, and keep it
safe and sound;

Each bottle had a curling ear, through which the
belt he drew,
And hung a bottle on each side, to make his balance true.

Then over all, that he might be equipped from
top to toe,
His long red cloak, well brushed and neat, he
manfully did throw.
Now see him mounted once again upon his nimble
steed,
Full slowly pacing o'er the stones with caution
and good heed.

But finding soon a smoother road beneath his
well-shod feet,
The snorting beast began to trot, which galled
him in his seat.
"So! fair and softly!" John he cried; but John
he cried in vain;
The trot became a gallop soon, in spite of curb
and rein.

So, stooping down, as needs he must who cannot
sit upright,
He grasped the mane with both his hands, and
eke with all his might.
His horse, who never in that sort had handled
been before,
What thing upon his back had got did wonder
more and more.

Away went Gilpin, neck or naught; away went
hat and wig;

He little dreamed, when he set out, of running
such a rig.
The wind did blow, the cloak did fly, like stream-
er long and gay,
Till, loop and button failing both, at last it flew
away.

Then might all people well discern the bottles he
had slung;
A bottle swinging at each side, as hath been said
or sung.
The dogs did bark, the children screamed, up
flew the windows all,
And every soul cried out, "Well done!" as loud
as he could bawl.

Away went Gilpin, who but he! his fame soon
spread around,
"He carries weight! He rides a race! 'Tis for
a thousand pound!"
And still, as fast as he drew near, 'twas wonder-
ful to view
How in a trice the turnpike-men their gates wide
open threw.

And now, as he went bowing down his reeking
head full low,
The bottles twain, behind his back, were shat-
tered at a blow.
Down ran the wine into the road, most piteous
to be seen,
Which made his horse's flanks to smoke, as they
had basted been.

But still he seemed to carry weight, with leather
girdle braced,
For all might see the bottle-necks still dangling
at his waist.
Thus all through merry Islington these gambols
he did play,
And till he came unto the Wash of Edmonton so
gay.

And there he threw the Wash about on both
sides of the way,
Just like unto a trundling-mop, or a wild goose
at play.
At Edmonton his loving wife, from the balcony,
spied
Her tender husband, wondering much to see how
he did ride.

“Stop, stop, John Gilpin! here’s the house!”
they all aloud did cry;
The dinner waits, and we are tired!” Said Gil-
pin, “So am I!”
But yet his horse was not a whit inclined to tarry
there;
For why? his owner had a house full ten miles
off, at Ware.

So like an arrow swift he flew shot by an archer
strong,
So did he fly,—which brings me to the middle of
my song.
Away went Gilpin, out of breath, and sore against
his will,

Till at his friend the calender's his horse at last
stood still.

The calender, amazed to see his friend in such a
trim,

Laid down his pipe, flew to the gate, and thus
accosted him :

“What news? What news? Your tidings tell!
Tell me you must and shall!

Say why bare-headed you are come,—or why you
come at all.”

Now, Gilpin, had a pleasant wit, and loved a
timely joke,

And thus unto the calender in merry guise he
spoke :

“I came because your horse would come ; and,
if I well forbode,

My hat and wig will soon be here ; they are upon
the road !”

The calender, right glad to find his friend in
merry pin,

Returned him not a single word, but to the house
went in,

Whence straight he came with hat and wig,—a
wig that flowed behind,

A hat not much the worse for wear,—each comely
in its kind.

He held them up, and in his turn thus showed
his ready wit :

“My head is twice as big as yours : they the
fore needs must fit.

But let me scrape the dirt away that hangs upon
your face ;
And stop and eat, for well you may be in a hun-
gry case."

Said John, "It is my wedding-day, and all the
world would stare
If wife should dine at Edmonton and I should
dine at Ware."

So, turning to his horse, he said, "I am in haste
to dine ;

'Twas for your pleasure you came here, you shall
go back for mine."

Ah, luckless speech and bootless boast ! for which
he paid full dear ;

For, while he spake, a braying ass did sing most
loud and clear,

Whereat his horse did snort as he had heard a
lion roar,

And galloped off with all his might, as he had
done before.

Away went Gilpin, and away went Gilpin's hat
and wig :

He lost them sooner than at first ; for why ?—
they were too big.

Now, Mistress Gilpin, when she saw her husband
posting down

Into the country far away, she pulled out half a
crown,

And thus unto the youth she said that drove
them to the Bell,

"This shall be yours when you bring back my husband safe and well."

The youth did ride, and soon did meet John coming back amain,
Whom in a trice he tried to stop, by catching at his rein ;

But, not performing what he meant, and gladly would have done,

The frightened steed he frightened more, and made him faster run.

Away went Gilpin, and away went post-boy at his heels,

The post-boy's horse right glad to miss the lumbering of the wheels.

Six gentlemen upon the road, thus seeing Gilpin fly,

With post-boy scampering in the rear, they raised the hue and cry :

"Stop thief! Stop thief!—a highwayman!"—not one of them was mute,

And all and each that passed that way did join in the pursuit.

And now the turnpike gates again flew open in short space,

The toll-men thinking, as before, that Gilpin rode a race.

And so he did, and won it too, for he got first to town,

Nor stopped till where he had got up he did again get down.

Now let us sing, "long live the king," and Gil-
pin, long live he,
And when he next doth ride abroad may I be
there to see.

William Cowper.

A PROFITABLE SHOT.

TOM SHERIDAN used to tell a story *for* and *against* himself, which we shall take leave to relate.

He was staying at Lord Craven's, at Benham (or rather Hempstead), and one day proceeded on a shooting-excursion, like Hawthorn, with only "his dog and his gun," on foot, and unattended by companion or keeper. The sport was bad, the birds few and shy, and he walked and walked in search of game, until unconsciously he entered the domain of some neighboring squire. A very short time after he perceived advancing towards him, at the top of his speed, a jolly, comfortable-looking gentleman, followed by a servant, armed, as it appeared, for conflict. Tom took up a position, and waited the approach of the enemy.

"Halloo! you, sir," said the squire, when within half ear-shot, "what are you doing here, sir, eh?"

"I'm shooting, sir," said Tom.

"Do you know where you are, sir?" said the squire.

"I'm here, sir," said Tom.

"Here, sir!" said the squire, growing angry; "and do you know where *is*, sir? These, sir, are *my* manors: what d'ye think of that, sir?"

"Why, sir, as to your manners," said Tom, "I can't say they seem over-agreeable."

"I don't want any jokes, sir," said the squire: "I hate jokes. Who are you, sir?—what are you?"

"Why, sir," said Tom, "my name is Sheridan; I am staying at Lord Craven's; I have come out for some sport; I have not had any, and am not aware that I am trespassing."

"Sheridan!" said the squire, cooling a little; "oh, from Lord Craven's, eh? Well, sir, I could not know that, sir, I—"

"No, sir," said Tom, "but you need not have been in a passion."

"Not in a passion, Mr. Sheridan!" said the squire; "you don't know what these preserves have cost me, and the pains and trouble I have been at with them. It's all very well for you to talk, but if you were in my place I would like to know what *you* would say upon such an occasion."

"Why, sir," said Tom, "if I were in *your* place, under all the circumstances, I should say, 'I am convinced, Mr. Sheridan, you did not mean to annoy me; and as you look a good deal tired, perhaps you will come up to my house and take some refreshment.'"

The squire was hit hard by this nonchalance,

and (as the newspapers say), "it is needless to add," acted upon Sheridan's suggestion.

"So far," said poor Tom, "the story tells for me. Now you shall hear the sequel."

After having regaled himself at the squire's house, and having said five hundred more good things than he swallowed, having delighted his host, and more than half won the hearts of his wife and daughter, the sportsman proceeded on his return homewards.

In the course of his walk he passed through a farm-yard : in the front of the farm-house was a green, in the centre of which was a pond, in the pond were ducks innumerable, swimming and diving ; on its verdant banks a motley group of gallant cocks and pert partlets, picking and feeding : the farmer was leaning over the thatch of his barn, which stood near two cottages on the side of the green.

Tom hated to go back with an empty bag ; and, having failed in his attempts at higher game, it struck him as a good joke to ridicule the exploits of the day himself, in order to prevent any one else from doing it for him ; and he thought that to carry home a certain number of the domestic inhabitants of the pond and its vicinity would serve the purpose admirably. Accordingly, up he goes to the farmer, and accosts him very civilly :

"My good friend," says Tom, "I'll make you an offer."

"Of what, sir?" says the farmer.

"Why," replies Tom, "I have been out all day fagging after birds, and haven't had a shot; now, both my barrels are loaded, I should like to take home something: what shall I give you to let me have a shot with each barrel at those ducks and fowls,—I standing here, and to have whatever I kill?"

"What sort of a shot are you?" said the farmer.

"Fairish," said Tom; "fairish."

"And to have all you kill?" said the farmer, "eh?"

"Exactly so," said Tom.

"Half a guinea," said the farmer.

"That's too much," said Tom. "I'll tell you what I'll do: I'll give you a seven-shilling piece, which happens to be all the money I have in my pocket."

"Well," said the man, "hand't over."

The payment was made; Tom, true to his bargain, took his post by the barn door, and let fly with one barrel, and then with the other; and such quacking and splashing and screaming and fluttering had never been seen in that place before.

Away ran Tom, and, delighted at his success, picked up first a hen, then a chicken, then fished out a dying duck or two, and so on, until he numbered eight head of domestic game, with which his bag was nobly distended.

"Those were right good shots, sir," said the farmer.

"Yes," said Tom ; " eight ducks and fowls are more than you bargained for, old fellow,—worth rather more, I suspect, than seven shillings,—eh ?"

"Why, yes," said the man, scratching his head, "I think they be ; but what do I care for that ? *they are none of mine !*"

"Here," said Tom, "I was for once in my life beaten, and made off as fast as I could, for fear the right owner of the game might make his appearance ; not but that I could have given the fellow that took me in seven times as much as I did, for his cunning and coolness."

George A. Sala.

LADY CLARE.

It was the time when lilies blow,
And the clouds are highest up in air,
Lord Ronald brought a lily-white doe
To give his cousin, Lady Clare.

I trow they did not part in scorn ;
Lovers long betrothed were they :
They two will wed the morrow morn ;
God's blessing on the day !

"He does not love me for my birth,
Nor for my lands as broad and fair ;
He loves me for my own true worth,
And that is well," said Lady Clare.

In there came old Alice the nurse,
Said, "Who was this that went from thee?"
"It was my cousin," said Lady Clare,
"To-morrow he weds with me."

"O God be thanked!" said Alice the nurse,
"That all comes round so just and fair,
Lord Ronald is heir of all your lands,
And you are not the Lady Clare."

"Are ye out of your mind, my nurse, my nurse?"
Said Lady Clare, "that ye speak so wild?"
"As God's above," said Alice the nurse,
"I speak the truth; you are my child."

"The old earl's daughter died at my breast;
I speak the truth as I live by bread;
I buried her like my own sweet child,
And put my child in her stead."

"Falsely, falsely have ye done,
O mother," she said, "if this be true,
To keep the best man under the sun
So many years from his due."

"Nay now, my child," said Alice the nurse,
"But keep the secret for your life,
And all you have will be Lord Ronald's,
When you are man and wife."

"If I'm a beggar born," she said,
"I will speak out, for I dare not lie.
Pull off, pull off the broach of gold,
And fling the diamond necklace by."

"Nay now, my child," said Alice the nurse,

"But keep the secret all ye can."

She said "Not so : but I will know

If there be any faith in man."

"Nay now, what faith?" said Alice the nurse,

"The man will cleave unto his right."

"And he shall have it," the lady replied,

"Tho' I should die to-night."

"Yet give one kiss to your mother dear!

Alas, my child, I sinned for thee."

"O mother, mother, mother," she said,

"So strange it seems to me.

"Yet here's a kiss for my mother dear,

My mother dear, if this be so,

And lay your hand upon my head,

And bless me, mother, ere I go."

She clad herself in a russet gown,

She was no longer Lady Clare,

She went by dale and she went by down,

With a single rose in her hair.

The lily-white doe Lord Ronald had brought

Leapt up from where she lay,

Dropt her head in the maiden's hand

And followed her all the way.

Down stept Lord Ronald from his tower,

"Lady Clare, you shame your worth,

Why come you drest like a village maid,

That are the flower of the earth?"

"If I come drest like a village maid,
I am but as my fortunes are ;
I am a beggar born," she said,
"And not the Lady Clare."

"Play me no tricks," said Lord Ronald,
"For I am yours in word and deed ;
Play me no tricks," said Lord Ronald,
"Your riddle is hard to read."

Oh, and proudly stood she up ;
Her heart within her did not fail :
She looked into Lord Ronald's eyes
And told him all her nurse's tale.

He laughed a laugh of merry scorn,
He turned and kissed her where she stood.
"If you are not the heiress born,
And I," said he, "the next of blood,"

"If you are not the heiress born,
And I," said he, "the lawful heir,
We two will wed to-morrow morn,
And you shall still be Lady Clare."

Tennyson.

THE TAMING OF BUCOPHALUS.

"BRING forth the steed!" It was a level plain,
Broad and unbroken as the mighty sea
When in their prison-caves the winds lie
chained.

There Philip sat, pavilioned from the sun ;

There, all around, thronged Macedonia's hosts,
 Bannered, and plumed, and armed—a vast array !
 Then Philip waved his sceptre. Silence fell
 O'er all the plain. 'Twas but a moment's pause ;
 "Obey my son, Pharsalian! bring the steed !"
 The monarch spoke. A signal to the grooms,
 And on the plain they led *Bucephalus*.

"Mount, vassal, mount! Why pales thy cheek
 with fear ?

"Mount!—ha! art slain? Another: mount
 again!"

'Twas all in vain. No hand could curb a neck,
 Clothed with such might and grandeur, to the
 rein.

No thong or spur could make his fury yield.
 Now bounds he from the earth; and now he
 rears—

Now madly plunges—strives to rush away,
 Like that strong bird, his fellow-king of air!

Then Alexander threw
 His light cloak from his shoulders, and drew
 nigh.

The brave steed was no courtier; prince and
 groom

Bore the same mien to him. He started back;
 But with firm grasp the youth retained, and
 turned

His fierce eyes from his shadow to the sun.
 Then, with that hand, in after times which hurled
 The bolts of war among embattled hosts,
 Conquered all Greece, and over Persia swayed

Imperial command—which on Fame's temple
 Graved, ALEXANDER, VICTOR OF THE WORLD!—
 With that bold hand he smoothed the flowing
 mane,
 Patted the glossy skin with soft caress,
 Soothingly speaking in low voice the while,
 Lightly he vaulted to his first great strife.
 How like a Centaur¹ looked the steed and youth!
 Firmly the hero sat; his glowing cheek
 Flushed with the rare excitement: his high brow
 Pale with a stern resolve: his lip as smiling,
 And his glance as calm, as if, in dalliance,
 Instead of danger, with a girl he played.
 Untutored to obey, how raves the steed!
 Champing the bit, and tossing the white foam,
 And struggling to be free, that he might dart,
 Swift as an arrow from a shivering bow.
 The rein is loosened. "Now, Bucephalus!"
 Away! away!—he flies, away—away!
 The multitude stood hushed, in breathless awe,
 And gazed into the distance.

Lo! a speck—
 A darksome speck, on the horizon! 'Tis—
 'Tis he! Now it enlarges; now are seen
 The horse and rider; now, with ordered pace,
 The horse approaches, and the rider leaps

¹ The first men who tamed horses and rode them were supposed to be part of the horse, and were called *Centaur*s. Prescott, in his *History of the Conquest of Mexico*, says that the Mexicans, who had never seen a horse before, made the same mistake in regard to the cavalry of the Spanish invaders.

Down to the earth, and bends his rapid pace
 Unto the king's pavilion. The wild steed,
 Unled, uncalled, is following his subduer.
 Philip wept tears of joy: "My son, go seek
 A larger empire; for so vast a soul
 Too small is Macedonia!"

Park Benjamin.

ANNE HATHAWAY.

ONCE on a time, when jewels flashed,
 And moonlit fountains softly splashed,
 And all the air was sweet and bright
 With music, mirth, and deft delight,
 A courtly dame drew, laughing, near
 A poet—greatest of his time,
 And chirped a question in his ear,
 With voice like silver bells in chime:
 "Good Mr. Shakespeare, I would know
 What name thy lady bore, in sooth,
 Ere thine. Nay, little time ago
 It seems—for we still mark her youth;
 Some high-born name, I trow, and yet,
 Although I've heard it, I forget."
 Then answered he with dignity,
 Yet blithely, for the hour was gay,
 "My Lady's name? Anne Hathaway."

"And good, sweet sir," the dame pursued,
 Too fair and winsome to be rude,
 "'Tis whispered here, and whispered there,
 By doughty knights and ladies fair,

That—that—well, that her loyal lord
Doth e'en obey her slightest will.
Now, my good lord—I pledge my word—
Though loving well, doth heed me ill;
How art thou conquered, prithee, tell,"
She pleaded with her pretty frown;
"I fain would know what mighty spell
Can bring a haughty husband down."
She ceased, and raised her eager face
To his, with laughing, plaintive grace.
Then answered he with dignity,
Yet blithely, for the hour was gay,
"Ah, Lady! I can only say
Her name again—*Anne Hath-a-way.*"

THE INQUIRY.

TELL me, ye winged winds, that round my path-
way roar,
Do ye not know some spot where mortals weep
no more?
Some lone and pleasant dell, some valley in the
west,
Where, free from toil and pain, the weary soul
may rest?
The loud wind dwindled to a whisper low,
And sighed for pity as it answered—"No."
Tell me, thou mighty deep, whose billows round
me play,
Know'st thou some favored spot, some island far
away,

Where weary man may find the bliss for which
he sighs—

Where sorrow never lives, and friendship never
dies ?

The loud waves rolling in perpetual flow
Stopped for a while, and sighed to answer—
“No.”

And thou, serenest moon, that, with such lovely
face,

Dost look upon the earth, asleep in night's em-
brace,

Tell me, in all thy round, hast thou not seen
some spot

Where miserable man might find a happier lot?
Behind a cloud the moon withdrew in woe,
And a voice, sweet, but sad, responded—
“No.”

Tell me, my secret soul—oh, tell me, Hope and
Faith,

Is there no resting-place from sorrow, sin and
death?—

Is there no happy spot where mortals may be
blessed,

Where grief may find a balm, and weariness a
rest ?

Faith, Hope, and Love, best boons to mortals
given,

Waved their bright wings, and whispered—
“YES, IN HEAVEN!”

Charles Mackay.

THE LAUNCHING OF THE SHIP.

ALL is finished! and at length
Has come the bridal day
Of beauty and of strength.
To-day the vessel shall be launched!
With fleecy clouds the sky is blanced,
And o'er the bay,
Slowly, in all his splendors dight,
The great sun rises to behold the sight.

The ocean old,
Centuries old,
Strong as youth, and as uncontrolled,
Paces restless to and fro,
Up and down the sands of gold.
His beating heart is not at rest;
And far and wide,
With ceaseless flow,
His beard of snow
Heaves with the heaving of his breast.

He waits impatient for his bride.
There she stands,
With her foot upon the sands,
Decked with flags and streamers gay,
In honor of her marriage day,
Her snow-white signals fluttering, blending,
Round her like a veil descending,
Ready to be
The bride of the gray, old sea.

Then the Master,
With a gesture of command,
Waved his hand ;
And at the word,
Loud and sudden there was heard,
All around them and below,
The sound of hammers, blow on blow,
Knocking away the shores and spurs.

And see ! she stirs !
She starts,—she moves,—she seems to feel
The thrill of life along her keel,
And, spurning with her foot the ground,
With one exulting, joyous bound,
She leaps into the ocean's arms !

And lo ! from the assembled crowd
There rose a shout, prolonged and loud,
That to the ocean seemed to say,
"Take her, O bridegroom, old and gray,
Take her to thy protecting arms,
With all her youth and all her charms !"

How beautiful she is ! how fair
She lies within those arms, that press
Her form with many a soft caress
Of tenderness and watchful care !
Sail forth into the sea, O ship !
Through wind and wave, right onward steer !
The moistened eye, the trembling lip,
Are not the signs of doubt or fear.

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 371

• Thou, too, sail on, O ship of State !
Sail on, O Union, strong and great !
Humanity, with all its fears,
With all the hopes of future years,
Is hanging breathless on thy fate !
We know what Master laid thy keel,
What workmen wrought thy ribs of steel,
Who made each mast, and sail, and rope,
What anvils rang, what hammers beat,
In what a forge, and what a heat,
Were shaped the anchors of thy hope !

Fear not each sudden sound and shock ;
'Tis of the wave, and not the rock ;
'Tis but the flapping of the sail,
And not a rent made by the gale.
In spite of rock and tempest roar,
In spite of false lights on the shore,
Sail on, nor fear to breast the sea !
Our hearts, our hopes, are all with thee,
Our hearts, our hopes, our prayers, our tears,
Our faith triumphant o'er our fears,
Are all with thee—are all with thee !

Longfellow.

THE HIGH TIDE ON THE COAST OF LINCOLNSHIRE.

(1571.)

THE old mayor climbed the belfry tower,
The ringers ran by two, by three ;
“ Pull, if ye never pulled before ;
Good ringers, pull your best,” quoth he,

"Play uppe, play uppe, O Boston bells !
 Ply all your changes, all your swells,
 Play uppe 'The Brides of Enderby.'"

Men say it was a stolen tyde—
 The Lord that sent it, He knows all ;
 But in myne ears doth still abide
 The message that the bells let fall :
 And there was naught of strange, beside
 The flight of mews and peewits pied
 By millions crouched on the old sea wall.

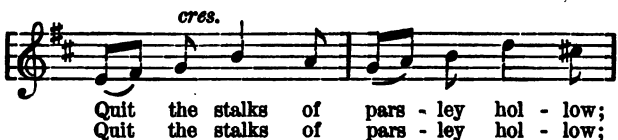
I sat and spun within the doore,
 My thread break off, I raised myne eyes ;
 The level sun, like ruddy ore,
 Lay sinking in the barren skies ;
 And dark against day's golden death
 She moved where Lindis wandereth,
 My sonne's faire wife, Elizabeth.

"Cusha ! Cusha ! Cusha !" calling,
 Ere the early dews were falling,
 Farre away I heard her song,
 "Cusha ! Cusha !" all along ;
 Where the reedy Lindis floweth,
 Floweth, floweth,
 From the meads where melick groweth
 Faintly came her milking song.*

* "An important section of Scandinavian songs are the herds-
 men's. Their age it is impossible to state, but they all bear the
 same character. The herdsman or maiden calls home the
 cattle from the mountain-side, either with the cow-horn or
Lur, or by singing a melody, with the *echo* formed on the
 intervals of that instrument."—GROVE.

SELECTIONS FOR READING AND RECITATION. 373

Andante.



If it be long, ay, long ago,
 When I beginne to think howe long,
 Againe I hear the Lindis flow,
 Swift as an arrowe, sharpe and strong;
 And all the aire, it seemeth mee,
 Bin full of floating bells (sayth shee),
 That ring the tune of Enderby.

Alle fresh the level pasture lay,
 And not a shadowe mote be seene,
 Save where full fyve good miles away
 The steeple towered from out the greene;
 And lo! the great bell farre and wide
 Was heard in all the country side
 That Saturday at eventide.

The swanherds where their sedges are
 Moved on in sunset's golden breath,
 The shepherde lads I heard afarre,
 And my sonne's wife, Elizabeth;
 Till floating o'er the grassy sea
 Came downe that kyndly message free,
 The "Brides of Mavis Enderby."

Then some looked uppe into the sky,
 And all along where Lindis flows
 To where the goodly vessels lie,
 And where the lordly steeple shows.
 They sayde, "And why should this thing be?
 What danger lowers by land or sea?
 They ring the tune of Enderby!

"For evil news from Mablethorpe,
 Of pyrate galleys warping down;

For shippes ashore beyond the scorpe,
They have not spared to wake the towne ;
But while the west bin red to see,
And storms be none, and pyrates flee,
Why ring 'The Brides of Enderby !' "

I looked without, and lo ! my sonne
Came riding downe with might and main :
He raised a shout as he drew on,
Till all the welkin rang again,
" Elizabeth ! Elizabeth !"
(A sweeter woman ne'er drew breath
Than my sonne's wife Elizabeth.)

" The olde sea wall (he cried) is downe,
The rising tide comes on apace,
And boats adrift in yonder towne
Go sailing uppe the market-place."
He shook as one that looks on death :
" God save you, mother !" straight he saith ;
" Where is my wife, Elizabeth ?"

" Good sonne, where Lindis winds her way,
With her two bairns I marked her long ;
And ere young bells beganne to play
Afar I heard her milking song."
He looked across the grassy lea,
To right, to left, " Ho, Enderby !"
They rang " The Brides of Enderby !"

With that he cried and beat his breast ;
For lo ! along the river's bed
A mighty eygre reared his crest,
And uppe the Lindis raging sped.

376 *CORRECT AND EFFECTIVE ELOCUTION.*

It swept with thunderous noises loud ;
Shaped like a curling snow-white cloud,
Or like a demon in a shroud.

And rearing Lindis backward pressed
Shook all her trembling bankes amaine ;
Then madly at the eygre's breast
Flung uppe her weltering walls again
Then bankes came downe with ruin and rout—
Then beaten foam flew round about—
Then all the mighty floods were out.

So farre, so fast the eygre drave,
The heart had hardly time to beat
Before a shallow seething wave
Sobbed in the grasses at our feet :
The feet had hardly time to flee
Before it brake against the knee,
And all the world was in the sea.

Upon the roofe we sate that night,
The noise of bells went sweeping by ;
I marked the lofty beacon light
Stream from the church tower, red and high—
A lurid mark and dread to see ;
And awesome bells they were to mee,
That in the dark rang " Enderby."

They rang the sailor lads to guide
From roofe to roofe who fearless rowed ;
And I—my sonne was at my side,
And yet the ruddy beacon glowed ;

And yet he moaned beneath his breath,
"O come in life, or come in death !
O lost ! my love, Elizabeth."

And didst thou visit him no more ?
Thou didst, thou didst, my daughter deare ;
The waters laid thee at his doore,
Ere yet the early dawn was clear.
Thy pretty bairns in fast embrace,
The lifted sun shone on thy face,
Downe drifted to thy dwelling-place.

That flow strewed wrecks about the grass,
That ebbe swept out the flocks to sea ;
A fatal ebbe and flow, alas !
To manye more than myne and mee :
But each will mourn his own (she saith) ;
And sweeter woman ne'er drew breath
Than my sonne's wife, Elizabeth.

I shall never hear her more
By the reedy Lindis shore,
"Cusha ! Cusha ! Cusha !" calling,
Ere the early dewes be falling ;
I shall never hear her song,
"Cusha ! Cusha !" all along
Where the sunny Lindis floweth,
Goeth, floweth ;
From the meads where melick groweth,
When the water, winding down,
Onward floweth to the town.

I shall never see her more
 Where the reeds and rushes quiver,
 Shiver, quiver ;
 Stand beside the sobbing river
 Sobbing, throbbing, in its falling
 To the sandy lonesome shore ;
 I shall never hear her calling,
 "Leave your meadow grasses mellow,
 Mellow, mellow ;
 Quit your cowslips, cowslips yellow ;
 Come uppe, Whitefoot, come uppe, Lightfoot ;
 Quit your pipes of parsley hollow,
 Hollow, hollow ;
 Come uppe, Lightfoot, rise and follow ;
 Lightfoot, Whitefoot,
 From your clovers lift the head :
 Come uppe, Jetty, follow, follow,
 Jetty, to the milking shed."—*Jean Ingelow.*

THE BELL OF ZANORA.

THE ruddy sun was setting behind the Murchian
 hills,
 The fields were warmed to splendor and golden
 flowed the rills.
 Across the little valley, where lay the Spanish
 town,
 The dying sun's last blessing, a glory, floated
 down.
 Amid the fields the peasants led in the grazing
 kine,
 And faintly came a tinkling as trudged the peace-
 ful line.

Upon the height the convent, a ruin old and gray,
Towered upward, and its shadow across the valley lay.

Before that ancient ruin, prone on the scented
grass,

A boy of fifteen summers watched day's bright
glory pass :

The lad was there on duty and oft about him
scanned.

Zanora feared the coming of robber Gomez's
band ;

Of Gomez, fierce and heartless, the terror of the
vale,

Whose name made women shudder and bravest
men grow pale.

Unto the town a rumor that Gomez fierce would
come

And sack the peaceful hamlet made stoutest
hearts all dumb.

The peasants cleaned their firelocks, the women
watched and prayed

That the band of robber Gomez upon its path be
stayed.

Yet time wore on, and scathless still stood the
little town,

But from its ancient convent a watcher still looked
down.

For clear from 'neath its portals each roadway
might be scanned,

And there from morn till night they watched for
Gomez's band.

The old bell of the convent within its tower still
hung,
Its ropes with dangling curves seemed waiting
to be rung,
For if a sight of Gomez came to the watcher there,
He straight would let the old bell with warning
fill the air,
Unto the town a signal to rally fast and stand,
And, ready for the onslaught, beat back the rob-
ber band.
This day was Rooe watcher until the sun hung
low,
And then, with watching wearied, he lay and
gazed below.
He watched the smoke that floated above his
mother's cot.
To him the grazing cattle seemed each a moving
dot.
Faint from the bustling village came murmurs
low and deep;
The bells far off did tinkle; the lad lay fast asleep.
Asleep he lay, but not for long—he woke; a
grimy hand
Pressed his mouth! His wrists were bound!
Around him Gomez's band!
They dragged him to the convent; cried Gomez,
"Rope this fool!"
Then 'neath the rope they placed him, kneeling
upon a stool.
Around his neck so slender the snaky bell-rope's
fold
They fastened. Then cried Gomez, "That bell
won't soon be tolled!

Come on, lads, there's work below ; this fool ain't
to be hung,

By the saints ! yet hang he will before that bell
is rung !"

The robbers laughed and vanished, and Rooe was
left alone

With one thought ever stinging—he must his
fault atone.

The rope his throat was galling, his corded
wrists were numb,

Poor Rooe's burning thoughts alone could freely
go and come :

The helpless souls, the bell above, the black band
creeping down.

Over his brow the drops rolled fast—he must
arouse the town !

That rope, he well remembered, his strength had
often tried,

And all his weight to move it he knew must be
applied.

He thought of home and mother, of Carmen,
sweet and fair,

Then, with one sob of anguish, he sprang into
the air !

.
The robber band was creeping down the steep
incline

With Chieftain Gomez leading the dark, exulting
line.

"They're ours," the bandit chuckled, "it's time
to make the charge,"

And then the robbers halted upon the hill-top's
marge.

Red Gomez drew his sabre, and then—What was
that sound?
Bom! Bom! The convent tocsin! It fairly shook
the ground.
Bom! Bom! Pale grew the robbers, yet Gomez
cried, "Advance!"
Too late, the town was rousing, and lost the ban-
dit's chance.
Some scattering shots! The robbers fled over
the hill-top's crown.
Bom! tolled the bell yet fainter—saved was the
little town.
Straight upward strode the peasants, up to the
convent tower,
Before them sways a something—from which the
bravest cower;
Bom! clanged the bell yet fainter, and with the
passing toll
Its dying sob bore upward the hapless Rooe's
soul.
They took him down with wailing, and bitter
tears were shed,
For he who saved Zanora, mute as its bell—was
dead.

W. R. Rose.

DEC 7 - 1956

FLEX BINDING





